



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD  
R32 .H41 1901 STOR  
Venereal diseases : a manual for student



24503348185

**LANE**

**MEDICAL**



**LIBRARY**

Gift  
Dr. John Adams

\_\_\_\_\_



John E. Adams  
4.0706.05

1

1

**Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books.**

# VENEREAL DISEASES.

A MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS.

BY

**JAMES R. HAYDEN, M.D.,**

*Chief of Clinic and Instructor in Venereal and Genito-Urinary Diseases at  
the College of Physicians and Surgeons (Columbia University),  
New York; Assistant Visiting Genito-Urinary  
Surgeon to Bellevue Hospital.*

**THIRD AND REVISED EDITION.**

**ILLUSTRATED WITH SIXTY-SIX ENGRAVINGS.**



LEA BROTHERS & CO.

LEA BROTHERS & CO.,  
PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK



---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1901, by  
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington. All rights reserved.

---

YRABRI: 39A:

---

WESTCOTT & THOMSON,  
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILADA.

H 41  
1901

## PREFACE.

---

IN this, the third edition of this little volume, which like its predecessor is designed for the use of students as well as practitioners, the author has endeavored to give, in a clear and compact form, a practical working knowledge of Gonorrhœa, Stricture, Chancroid, and Syphilis, together with their complications and sequelæ. The history and statistics of these diseases have been purposely omitted, as not belonging to an epitome such as this book is intended to be. New sections on Vegetations and Herpes progenitalis have been added, as have also many new illustrations. The text has been completely revised and in many parts rewritten, thus bringing the subjects thoroughly up to date. It is therefore hoped that the value of the book will be greatly enhanced, and that in its new edition it may more fully merit the very kind reception accorded to previous editions.

JAMES R. HAYDEN.

107 WEST 55TH STREET, NEW YORK.  
*November, 1901.*

98239



# CONTENTS.

## GONORRHOEA AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION: Definition; occurrence; course; differential diagnosis; prognosis; infection . . . . .	17-20
ETIOLOGY: Microorganisms other than the gonococcus; the gonococcus; staining; pseudo-gonococci; progress of the gonococcus .	20-24
ACUTE GONORRHOEA OR URETHRITIS: Anterior; posterior; antero-posterior; urethro-cystitis; symptoms of acute anterior gonorrhœa; Thompson's two-glass test; opacity of urine; definition of acute posterior gonorrhœa; symptoms of acute posterior gonorrhœa; diagnosis; prognosis; treatment of acute anterior gonorrhœa; abortive treatment; rational treatment; the penis; hand injections; irrigations; internal medication; treatment of acute posterior gonorrhœa; complications of acute anterior gonorrhœa and their treatment; balanitis; phimosis; circumcision; paraphimosis; peri-urethral abscess; folliculitis; Cowperitis; lymphangitis; adenitis; complications of acute posterior gonorrhœa and their treatment; prostatitis; abscess of the prostate; epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis; seminal vesiculitis; urethro-cystitis; cystitis; ureteritis; pyelitis; pyelonephritis .	24-69
CHRONIC GONORRHOEA OR URETHRITIS: Location; lesion; causes; symptoms of chronic anterior gonorrhœa; shreds, threads, or flocculi; symptoms of chronic posterior gonorrhœa; associated conditions; treatment of chronic gonorrhœa; treatment of chronic anterior gonorrhœa; irrigations; sounds; instillations; treatment of chronic posterior gonorrhœa; instillations; irrigations; endoscopy; When is gonorrhœa cured? . . . . .	69-87
GONORRHOEAL OPHTHALMIA: Cause; symptoms; prognosis; treatment . . . . .	87-89

	PAGE
GONORRHOEAL RHEUMATISM : Definition ; course ; situation ; joint- lesions ; synovitis ; bursitis ; muscles ; diagnosis ; prognosis ; treatment . . . . .	90-93
STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA : Anatomy of the male urethra ; por- tions ; length ; calibre ; shape ; definition of stricture ; seat of stricture ; number ; occurrence ; pathology ; forms of stricture ; causes ; symptoms of stricture ; retention of urine ; complica- tions of stricture ; abscesses and fistulæ ; diverticula of bladder ; ureters ; extravasation of urine ; causes ; regions ; symptoms ; treatment ; diagnosis of stricture ; instruments ; scale plate ; sounds ; olivary bougies ; filiform bougies ; bougies à boule ; urethrometer ; urethral examination ; method of passing a sound ; passing filiforms ; passing bougies à boule ; treatment of stricture ; gradual dilatation ; continuous dilatation ; rapid dilatation ; divulsion ; electrolysis ; urethrectomy ; meatotomy ; internal urethrotomy ; external urethrotomy ; for bladder drainage ; Gouley's operation ; Wheelhouse's operation ; Syme's operation ; perineal section, Cook's operation ; retrograde catheterization . . . . .	93-144
RETENTION OF URINE : Causation ; effects on mucous membrane ; treatment ; catheterization ; aspiration . . . . .	144-152
URINARY FEVER : Causes ; varieties ; etiology ; prophylaxis ; treat- ment . . . . .	152-154
URETHRAL INSTRUMENTS : Care and use ; lubricants ; instrumenta- tion . . . . .	154-162
HERPES PROGENITALIS : Definition ; lesion ; prognosis ; symptoms ; treatment . . . . .	162-164
VEGETATIONS : Warts ; lesion ; diagnosis ; treatment . . . . .	164-167

### THE CHANCROID.

INTRODUCTION : Definition ; infection ; etiology ; characteristics ; duration ; seat . . . . .	169-171
VARIETIES : Follicular or acneform ; ecthymatous ; ulcer elevatum ; serpiginous ; phagedenic . . . . .	171-173
COMPLICATIONS AND DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS . . . . .	173, 174
TREATMENT OF THE CHANCROID AND ITS COMPLICATIONS : The chancroid ; general treatment ; treatment of the sore ; chan- croids of the urethra ; situated beneath the prepuce ; bubo ; methods of treatment . . . . .	174-180

# CONTENTS.

7

## SYPHILIS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION: Definition; etiology; forms; reinfection; stages; contagion; infection; prognosis . . . . .	181-185
THE INITIAL LESION: Synonyms; origin; seat of chancre; varieties of chancre; secretion; termination; duration; treatment of the chancre; syphilitic adenitis; syphilitic lymphangitis; differential diagnosis of the chancre and chancroid . . . . .	185-193
THE SECONDARY PERIOD: Commencement; syphilitic fever; pains; insomnia; anæmia; analgesia; icterus . . . . .	193, 194
THE SYPHILIDES: Erythematous; papular; scaling papular, of palms and soles; pustular; rupia; bullous syphilide; tubercular; gummatous; serpiginous; pigmentary; malignant precocious . . . . .	194-215
SYPHILIS OF THE APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN: The hair; the nails . . . . .	215-218
SYPHILIS OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANES: Erythema; mucous patches; condylomata . . . . .	218-221
SYPHILIS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS: The mouth; the tongue; necrosis of the maxillary bones; gummy tumors of the soft palate; the pharynx; the œsophagus; the stomach and intestines; the rectum; the liver; the spleen; the pancreas . . . . .	221-229
SYPHILIS OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS: The nose; the larynx; the trachea; the bronchi; the lungs; the pleura . . . . .	229-233
SYPHILIS OF THE ORGANS OF CIRCULATION: The heart; the blood-vessels . . . . .	233, 234
SYPHILIS OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS: Epididymitis; orchitis; the penis; uterus and adnexa; kidneys . . . . .	235-237
SYPHILIS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM: Skull and vertebræ; dura; pia; arachnoid; brain and cord; arteries; nerves; syphilitic tumors; hemiplegia; epilepsy; paraplegia; aphasia; pseudo-general paralysis; treatment . . . . .	237-243
SYPHILIS OF THE MUSCLES: Myositis; sheaths; tendons; aponeurosis; burse; treatment . . . . .	243-245
SYPHILIS OF THE FINGERS AND TOES: Dactylitis; varieties; treatment . . . . .	245-247
SYPHILIS OF THE BONES, CARTILAGES, AND JOINTS: Precocious osseous affections; late osseous lesions; the joints; treatment . . . . .	247-251

	PAGE
<b>SYPHILIS OF THE EYE:</b> Orbital bones; lachrymal gland; eyelids; eye-muscles; conjunctiva; cornea; sclera; iris; ciliary body; choroid; retina; optic nerve; nerves of the eye . . . . .	251-259
<b>SYPHILIS OF THE EAR:</b> External ear; middle ear; internal ear . .	259, 260
<b>CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS:</b> Diet and daily habits; baths; primary stage; anæmia; administration of mercury; by the mouth; inunction; regions; fumigation; hypodermic injections; mixed treatment; iodide of potash; Zittmann's decoction; duration of treatment; salivation . .	260-275
 <b>HEREDITARY SYPHILIS.</b> 	
<b>ETIOLOGY:</b> Derivation; father; mother . . . . .	277-279
<b>LESIONS:</b> Syphilides; snuffling; mucous patches; of the viscera; of the nails; of the hair; of the teeth; of the glands; of the bones; prognosis . . . . .	279-290
<b>TREATMENT OF HEREDITARY SYPHILIS:</b> Pregnant woman; infants; indirect treatment; direct treatment; duration . . .	290-292

# GONORRHŒA AND ITS COMPLICATIONS.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

**Definition:** GONORRHŒA is an infectious, virulent, and suppurative process, attacking most frequently the mucous membrane of the *urethra* and the structures in anatomical relation with it.

**Other localities:** The mucous membrane of the eye, the anus, and the rectum may also be the seat of the gonorrhœal process, either as a result of accident, or of unnatural practices between persons of the same or of the opposite sex.

Cases of gonorrhœa of the mouth and of the nose have been reported from time to time, but as yet lack positive and sufficient proof, and therefore cannot be accepted without much reserve.

**General occurrence:** It is the most common of all of the venereal diseases, is usually sexual in origin, and occurs with the greatest frequency between the twentieth and thirtieth years, but is not infrequently encountered at much earlier, and even later periods of life.

Gonorrhœal urethritis in young boys and even infants is not uncommon in dispensary practice, direct infection being frequently traceable to a depraved adult suffering from gonorrhœa.

There is also met with in young boys a simple catarrhal, or non-specific form of urethritis, which is due to an uncleanly



condition of the external genitals, and in which the gonococcus plays no part whatsoever.

**General course:** The first attack of gonorrhœa is usually the most severe and persistent. If considerable time elapses between attacks, the second, or subsequent ones may be just as painful and prolonged as the first.

As a general rule, the *intervening slight attacks* are, in reality, nothing more than a lighting up of an uncured and localized gonorrhœal process, either in the urethra itself, or in some of the glandular structures in anatomical relation with it; the exciting causes being alcoholic and sexual excesses, irritating urine, rough instrumentation, strong injections, or in fact anything that in any way causes irritation and congestion of the urethra or its contiguous structures. These slight intervening attacks are known as simple or non-specific urethritis, in contradistinction to those in which the gonococcus is found.

**Definition of terms:** Throughout the following pages *gonorrhœa* and *urethritis* will be used as synonymous terms, when speaking both of acute and chronic urethral discharges, as, from a clinical standpoint alone, it is often impossible to say whether a given discharge is due to the gonococcus or to other micro-organisms.

The **diagnosis** of acute gonorrhœa or urethritis is, as a rule, readily made from the history of the case, the purulent urethral discharge, which should always be examined microscopically for the gonococcus, the redness and swelling of the meatus and glands, painful urination, and the period of incubation.

**Differential diagnosis:** There are cases, however, in which it must be differentiated from balanitis, balano-posthitis, chancre of the meatus or urethra, and chancroids of the meatus.

In *balanitis* or *balano-posthitis*, if the prepuce can be retracted far enough to expose the meatus, the parts are carefully wiped off and examined, and a correct diagnosis made, as the pus will be seen to exude, either from the meatus if it be gonorrhœa; or from between the prepuce and glans, if it be a case of balanitis, or balano-posthitis.

*Chancere* of the meatus or within the urethra gives rise to a slight watery, mucous, or muco-purulent discharge, with induration of the sore; and of the inguinal lymphatic glands at the end of ten days or so. Endoscopic examination will reveal the lesion if it be situated in the canal. As the induration about the sore increases there is more difficulty in urination.

*Chancroids* of the meatus cause a purulent discharge, which is rusty-brown in color and auto-inoculable. They may give rise to some inflammatory thickening of the surrounding tissues, but never to true induration. The inguinal glands are more or less painful and enlarged, and may even go on to suppuration and abscess-formation.

The **prognosis** of gonorrhœa or urethritis is, as a rule, good, provided the patient is otherwise healthy and is willing to carry out minutely all the details of an intelligent and conservative treatment, until he is pronounced cured by his physician.

There are cases, of course, in which serious and sometimes even fatal *complications* occur, such as gonorrhœal rheumatism, pericarditis, endocarditis, peritonitis, pyæmia, and lesions of the membranes of the cord and even of the brain, so that we must always remember, and inform our patients, that gonorrhœa is at best a very grave, persistent, and far-reaching disorder, and that treatment should not be relaxed in any way until the urethra, and the structures in anatomical relation with it, have returned to their normal conditions.

Provided there are no complications, and that the patient carries out carefully all the details of a conservative method of treatment, we can usually promise a cure in from about four to eight weeks.

**Gonorrhœal infection** may be either direct or mediate.

*Direct infection* is the transference of gonorrhœal pus from the genitals of one person to those of another during coitus. This is the usual and most common mode of infection, although it may also result from unnatural practices between persons of the same or opposite sex (gonorrhœa of the anus and rectum). Cases of so-called gonorrhœa of the mouth as a result of similar beastly practices have been reported, but not as yet substantiated.

*Mediate infection* may and does sometimes occur, as when instruments, syringes, towels, dressings, the fingers, or in fact any articles, have been contaminated with gonorrhœal pus and then brought in contact with the meatus or urethral mucous membrane.

### ETIOLOGY OF GONORRHOEA.

Although a vast amount of scientific and valuable work has been done in this field since the discovery of the gonococcus by Neisser, in 1879, the etiology of gonorrhœa is not as yet an absolutely settled and fixed question in all of its details. The physician should therefore exercise the greatest care, precaution, and common sense in all cases, before giving his positive opinion as to origin, for on his decision may rest the honor or loyalty of wife, husband, or consort.

Although the vast majority of cases of gonorrhœa are undoubtedly due to the *gonococcus Neisser*, yet there are some in which this pathogenic agent cannot be found, and we must therefore attribute the disease to other micro-organisms. Clinically, these cases are sometimes just as severe and are as

liable to have as many complications as those in which the gonococcus is found.

It is possible for men to contract gonorrhœa from women during the menstrual epoch, and also from those suffering from leucorrhœa due to uncleanness or disease. Such cases are usually observed in men who have had a previous urethral infection, and are apt to be severe in character, and to be accompanied by any of the various complications.

The presence of the gonococcus in the urethral pus of the male must not be considered as proof positive of the guilt or of the correspondingly diseased condition of the woman, for although present in the urethral discharge, its origin and identity must be fixed beyond the shadow of a doubt before the physician by his too positive and dogmatic statements unjustly accuses an innocent woman. The physician must always bear in mind the fact that a diplococcus (pseudogonococcus) is found in the normal male urethra, which so strongly resembles the gonococcus in staining reactions and general appearance that it is the source of mistake in about five per cent. of cases ; and also that the man may be suffering from an old uncured gonorrhœa, which has been merely lighted up into activity by simple non-specific secretions from the female genitalia, and that the gonococci present in his discharge originated in his latent urethral lesions.

As the foregoing facts have been repeatedly demonstrated by competent observers, both clinically and microscopically, the physician should therefore give them due thought and consideration, before giving an absolute, positive, and final opinion as to the etiology of every case of gonorrhœa.

### **The Gonococcus.**

The *gonococcus* Neisser is a diplococcus, measuring from 0.8 to 1.6 micromillimeters in length, and from 0.6 to 0.8

micromillimeter in breadth. The gonococci are arranged in pairs, each half of the diplococcus being kidney-shaped in appearance, with their flat or inner borders in apposition, which gives the entire coccus the appearance of a coffee-bean. They grow and multiply very rapidly, each pair splitting into four by means of cleavage at right angles to the median fissure.

The gonococci are always grouped in twos, fours, eights, etc., and never arranged in chains; they are seen within the pus-cells, upon the epithelial cells, and among and between these cells.

They are readily found and recognized in the urethral pus of acute cases; but with increasing difficulty as the gonorrhoeal process becomes subacute and chronic, when it is then most difficult and sometimes impossible to differentiate them from other diplococci, except by culture experiments, which should always be employed in doubtful cases before giving a final and positive opinion as to the nature of a given diplococcus.

**Staining:** The entire glans penis and preputial cavity should be thoroughly cleansed, and the pus at the meatus squeezed out, and wiped off with sterile gauze. A sterilized platinum loop is then passed into the urethra to obtain the secretion for examination; this is spread in a very thin film on a clean glass slide or cover-glass, allowed to dry in the air, and is then passed through the flame of an alcohol lamp two or three times, being careful to have the pus side turned up. A drop of a dilute watery solution of methyl-blue is then applied with a glass rod, and left on for a minute, when it is washed off with distilled water and dried. The specimen can now be examined by means of a one-twelfth oil-immersion lens without a cover-glass, or permanently mounted in Canada balsam, and studied with the oil-immersion lens.

The most satisfactory means of recognizing the gonococcus is by the **Gram-Roux** method of staining, which is performed as follows: The specimen having been dried as above described is stained with gentian-violet or methyl-blue, and then submitted to Gram's iodo-iodine solution for two to three minutes. This solution fixes the aniline stain on the micro-organisms in general. The specimen is now decolorized in absolute alcohol, washed in distilled water, and recolored with eosin. The micro-organisms are now blue or violet in color, while the other elements in the field are of a rose-colored hue. Roux claims that Gram's solution does not absolutely fix the aniline stain in the gonococci, and that they become bleached when submitted to absolute alcohol. This fact thus constitutes a point in the differential diagnosis, as other micro-organisms are not, as a rule, so readily decolorized; therefore if cocci have been demonstrated by aniline stains, and cannot be found after the addition of Gram's solution and absolute alcohol, they are in all probability, but not invariably, gonococci.

In making these examinations of urethral pus, it must not be forgotten that other diplococci (pseudo-gonococci) have been found in the normal urethra, and that they bear so striking a resemblance to gonococci as to general appearance and color reactions that in many instances they can only be differentiated by culture experiments; and as these latter are beyond the reach of many physicians it shows how careful and conservative we should be before giving an absolute and positive opinion as to the specific nature of a given diplococcus.

For other methods of staining, and for culture, and inoculation experiments with the gonococcus, the reader is referred to more exhaustive works on the subject.

**Progress of the gonococcus:** The gonococci, having been

deposited on the superficial epithelial layer of the lips of the meatus or the fossa navicularis, increase rapidly in numbers, and give rise to a scanty serous discharge, which appears at the meatus, and which consists of serum and epithelial cells, upon and between which are seen gonococci in varying numbers. This constitutes the prepurulent or *serous stage* of the disease.

At the end of a few hours, or a day or so, the gonococci penetrate the cement-substance between the epithelial cells and pass toward the subepithelial connective-tissue layer and the blood-vessels. This stage of the invasion is marked by the onset of a purulent discharge which destroys and throws off the normal cylindrical epithelium of the urethra, thus giving free access to further gonococcus invasion, and marking the onset of the *purulent stage*.

The *purulent discharge* is made up of pus-cells and serum and sometimes a few blood-cells, the gonococci being found principally in the pus-cells, although some free groups may be seen.

When, as a result of careful treatment, *healing occurs* in the urethra, the destroyed and desquamated normal cylindrical epithelium is replaced by that of the flat pavement variety.

#### ACUTE GONORRHŒA, OR URETHRITIS.

Acute gonorrhœa, or urethritis, is spoken of as being either **anterior** or **posterior**, according to the portion of the urethra involved by the inflammatory process.

If the disease be situated in the *anterior urethra*—that is, between the meatus urinarius externus and the anterior layer of the triangular ligament—it is called *anterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis; but if in the *posterior urethra*, which includes that portion of the canal situated between the anterior layer of the triangular ligament and the bladder (membranous

and prostatic urethræ), it is called *posterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis.

When the *entire length* of the urethra is involved, which is usually the case, we then speak of it as an *antero-posterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis; and if the disease has extended into the *bladder*, involving to a limited extent the mucous membrane surrounding the vesical orifice, it is a *urethro-cystitis*.

### Symptoms of Acute Anterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.

After a **period of incubation** varying in the majority of cases from two to seven days the symptoms of acute anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, make themselves manifest, although in some subjects they may be delayed for ten, fourteen, or even twenty days, but such long periods of incubation are, as a rule, rare.

For clinical purposes the **course** of the disease is best divided into three stages, as follows: the **prodromal stage**, the **acute stage**, and the **stage of decline**.

**Prodromal stage:** This stage is marked by prickling or tickling sensations in or in the region of the meatus, which becomes reddened, slightly swollen and glued together, or filled with a scanty serous, or grayish-white secretion. Sometimes decided pain is felt in the glans, but in other cases pain is only experienced during and after urination. This local irritation of the fossa navicularis causes in some individuals a very marked increase in sexual desire, which, if indulged in at this time, greatly aggravates the already existing inflammation.

At the end of a few days all of the above symptoms are more marked. The meatus is pouting in appearance and surrounded by a zone of redness, the secretion is increased in



amount and assumes a decidedly purulent character, the pain is sharper and during urination gives rise to a decided burning sensation in the urethra, which is spoken of as *ardor urinæ*; this may be continuous, or only felt during and after the act.

**Acute stage:** In this stage, which usually begins at about the end of the first week, the discharge is profuse, greenish-yellow in color, creamy in consistence, and sometimes tinged with blood; the lips of the meatus and entire glans penis are bright red in color, hot, and swollen; the œdema extends from the lower angle of the meatus into the frænum, and thence into the prepuce, in this way being liable to produce either a phimosis or paraphimosis, according to the conformation of the parts. The lymphatics on the dorsum of the penis may become swollen and painful, and as they communicate with the lymph-ganglia in the groins may cause them to become enlarged and tender, but very rarely to suppurate. As the gonorrhœal process extends up the urethra, it sometimes causes an inflammation of one or more of the periurethral follicles, which can be felt beneath the skin as small, shot-like bodies. In severe cases the corpus spongiosum becomes hard and painful, and if this condition extends to the bulbous portion, patients experience great pain in sitting down and crossing the legs, as pressure is then brought directly on this swollen and inflamed mass of erectile tissue. Every act of urination is now accompanied by intense suffering as the acid urine forces its way through the urethra, whose calibre has been greatly lessened by the œdema of its mucous membrane, from whose congested surface blood is sometimes forced by the accelerator urinæ muscle, at the close of urination. The stream assumes various shapes and sizes, and in severe cases comes only in drops, or we may have complete retention, from compressor spasm, and swelling of the mucous membrane.

*SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE ANTERIOR GONORRHOEA. 27*

Painful erections and in some cases chordee now come on, especially at night, which rob the patient of his rest, and in this way cause debility and general malaise from loss of sleep. True chordee is due to infiltration of the meshes of the corpus spongiosum with inflammatory material, which prevents its full extension when the corpora cavernosa become erect, thus causing the penis to curve down. It is a rare complication of acute gonorrhœa, as compared to painful erections, which occur in almost every severe case.

**Declining stage:** This stage usually begins at about the end of the second or beginning of the third week, and is marked by a general improvement in the patient's condition. Urination becomes less painful, the erections at night disappear, as do also the swelling and soreness along the corpus spongiosum. The meatus and glans penis begin to assume their normal appearance, and the discharge becomes mucopurulent, thinner, and sticky in character, until it is so slight in amount as to cause only a gluing of the lips of the meatus in the morning, from which, when separated, a few drops of secretion may be pressed.

*Relapses* may occur at this time, as the patient, thinking himself about cured, is apt to indulge in over-exercise, alcoholics, or venery, which indulgence is rapidly followed by a return of all of the acute inflammatory symptoms above described.

**Thompson's two-glass test:** If in acute anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, the patient passes the first half of his urine in one glass cylinder, and the second half in another cylinder, the urine voided in the *first* cylinder will be cloudy from the pus washed out of the anterior urethra, while that passed in the *second* cylinder will be perfectly transparent, as it consists of clear urine from the bladder passed over a now clean urethra.

This test is of great value in differentiating acute anterior from acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, and for its proper performance the patient should have a considerable amount of urine in the bladder, a well-marked urethral discharge, and pass an equal amount of urine in each glass; it is of little or no value, however, in differentiating chronic anterior from chronic posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis.

As the **opacity** in a given urine is not always due to the presence of pus (pyuria), the following table of Ultzmann renders this subject clear in a very concise manner. By gradually heating the upper half of the urine (in a test-tube) to boiling, the opacity—

Vanishes	Increases			Remains unchanged even after addition of acetic acid.
If due to acid urates.	If due to earthy phosphates, carbonates, or pus-corpuscles. Add one or two drops of acetic acid.			The dimming is caused by catarrhal secretion, or by bacteria.
	Dimness vanishes with evolution of gas: Carbonates.	Dimness vanishes without evolution of gas: Phosphates.	Dimness remains unchanged: Pus.	

### Definition of Acute Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.

When the gonorrhœal process passes beyond the anterior layer of the triangular ligament and involves the membranous and prostatic portions of the canal (posterior urethra), we speak of it as an acute **posterior** gonorrhœa, or urethritis. In from eighty to ninety per cent. of all cases of acute anterior gonorrhœa the disease passes quite rapidly up the urethra to the bulb, and thence into the posterior portion, so that posterior urethritis, instead of being a complication, as

was formerly thought, is in reality part of the usual course of the disease in the vast majority of cases.

### Symptoms of Acute Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.

The **typical symptoms** of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, are as follows: A sudden and very marked decrease in the amount of discharge at the meatus, accompanied by an increased frequency in urination, with inability to hold the urine when the desire comes on, and which is followed by vesical tenesmus, and in severe cases by blood, which comes from the congested vessels of the prostatic urethra, which are ruptured by the spasmodic contractions of the prostatic muscular fibers at the close of urination. In some cases, small worm-like clots of blood are passed with the first gush of urine as it washes out the contents of the urethral canal.

**Thompson's two-glass test:** The pus from the posterior urethra passes upward into the bladder, thus rendering all the urine uniformly cloudy; so that if these patients urinate in two glass cylinders, both cylinders will be cloudy, the *first* a trifle more so than the *second*, as it consists of turbid urine from the bladder, plus the urethral secretion which it washes out.

In **some cases** the patient has to urinate every few minutes, each act being followed by a few drops of blood and intense pain in the glans penis, prostate, and rectum; in others there is temporary incontinence of urine, due to the extreme irritability of the prostatic mucous membrane, which, when the patient goes to sleep at night, causes painful pollutions that are sometimes blood-stained. Retention of urine may occur at any time from spasm of the compressor urethræ muscle,

brought on by the intense local irritation; the physician should therefore always be prepared for this complication.

**Vesical tenesmus**, if severe, is accompanied by a temporary albuminuria, which disappears as the tenesmus subsides.

The above symptoms vary greatly in different individuals, being very marked in some and mild or even absent in others.

In the **mild cases** our only way of detecting an involvement of the posterior urethra is by the frequent employment of Thompson's two-glass test; or by irrigating the anterior urethra, thus freeing this portion of the canal from all secretion, so that if the patient is now told to pass his urine in two glass cylinders, and one or both are cloudy, it is proof positive that the disease has extended beyond the compressor urethræ muscle.

**Irrigation** or lavage of the anterior urethra for this purpose is performed in the following manner: The patient stands before the surgeon, who passes a No. 10 to 12 French soft-rubber catheter, lubricated with lubrichondrin or glycerin, into the bulb, and injects from one to two pints of warm boric-acid solution, slowly and gently by means of a large hand-syringe and coupler (Figs. 12, 13 and 14). In this manner the medicated fluid washes out the entire anterior urethra and escapes at the meatus, where it is caught in a basin, and can then be examined for secretion and tissue elements.

**Prognosis:** The duration of the attack depends largely on the treatment, and the habits of the patient, lasting anywhere from a few days to a week or so.

Acute posterior gonorrhœa is apt to be very severe, and rebellious to treatment, in persons who have a previously congested condition of the deep urethra and prostate, the result of masturbation, sexual excesses, or a previous gonorrhœal infection of this part of the canal.

If in these cases of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, the **prostate gland** is examined by the finger, per rectum, it will frequently be found enlarged (congested), hot, throbbing, and exquisitely tender.

Occasionally one or both **seminal vesicles** are involved, but this is a very rare complication in comparison with prostatitis, as has been clearly demonstrated by a vast number of careful and personally conducted examinations made during the acute stage of the disease.

### **Treatment of Acute Anterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

The **treatment** of acute anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, depends largely upon the *stage* of the disease in which the patient presents himself to the physician.

If in the *prepurulent* or serous stage, some form of abortive treatment may be employed. If, however, the disease has reached the *purulent stage*, then a milder and more symptomatic plan should be instituted, fully described on page 36.

#### **Abortive Treatment.**

**When to be used:** The abortive treatment of acute gonorrhœa, or urethritis, should, as a general rule, only be employed during the first day or so of the disease, while the discharge is still serous or mucoid in character, and shows under the microscope only epithelial cells and gonococci, but no pus-cells, as in this stage the gonococci are situated upon the epithelium of the urethra, and are therefore in a position to be destroyed by local applications.

Unfortunately, the vast majority of patients do not present themselves until the discharge has become purulent in char-

acter, when it is then, as a general rule, too late to try any form of abortive treatment, as by that time the gonococci have penetrated the epithelial layer of the urethral mucous membrane, and are therefore to a great extent beyond our reach.

If after a careful microscopic study of the discharge the abortive treatment has been decided on, the patient should always be informed that it is more or less painful, apt to fail, and may lead to such complications as periurethral abscess, posterior urethritis, epididymitis, prostatitis, abscess of the prostate, and cystitis.

The **steps in the procedure** are as follows: The patient first urinates, in order to flush out any secretion that may have accumulated in the urethra; then a thoroughly clean No. 10

FIG. 1.



Endoscope.

French soft-rubber catheter sparingly lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin is passed into the urethra for about three or four inches; through this catheter the anterior portion of the canal is irrigated with a warm boric-acid solution, thrown in gently and slowly by means of a four-ounce hand-syringe, the solution running from behind forward and escaping at the meatus. The patient then lies down and a small hard-rubber endoscope (Fig. 1) is passed carefully into the urethra, the obturator removed, and a cotton applicator dipped in a silver-nitrate solution of fifteen grains to the ounce is applied to the urethral walls as the endoscope is slowly and gently withdrawn. In this manner the whole fossa navicularis, which is the seat of the disease at this period, is thoroughly medi-

cated with the silver solution, and the gonococci are destroyed. If the introduction of the endoscope is thought inadvisable, the silver solution can be injected through the catheter immediately after the preliminary washing.

This application is usually followed in a few hours by painful urination, a profuse purulent urethral discharge, sometimes blood-stained, which, if the treatment be successful, subsides in a few days, leaving the patient with a slight muco-purulent discharge, which is readily controlled by a simple astringent hand-injection.

The patient in the meantime is kept very quiet, and put on a milk diet, with cold lead-and-opium wash around the penis, and given an alkaline mixture internally. The bowels should be moved freely every day by means of cathartic pills, and the patient allowed to drink liberally of the alkaline mineral waters.

A **gentler and more conservative form** of abortive treatment consists in the irrigation of the first few inches of the canal with warm solutions of nitrate of silver (1 : 5000 up to 1 : 1000) or permanganate of potassium (1 : 4000 up to 1 : 500) given in the following manner: the patient urinates in order to wash out any urethral secretion that may be present; and then standing before the surgeon a sterile soft-rubber catheter (No. 10 to 11 French) is lubricated with glycerin or lubrichon-drin, and passed gently up the canal for a few inches; through this catheter the urethra is medicated with either the silver or potassium solution by means of a large hand-syringe and coupler (Figs. 12, 13, and 14). Irrigations of silver are to be used once a day, while those of potassium can be administered morning and evening, the patient in the meantime being kept as quiet as possible, put on a light non-irritating diet, and given alkalies and diluents internally. Alkaline waters or in fact any good bland water should be



used very freely in these cases, so as to keep the urethra well flushed.

The **Janet method** of aborting and treating acute gonorrhœa has been much in vogue of late, but fortunately its popularity at the present writing seems to be decidedly on the wane. Its advocates claim that it will abort the disease in its incipient stage, and cut short the period of acute suppuration if employed at a later date. Ten or twelve treatments are said to be sufficient to accomplish a cure. Warm solutions of permanganate of potash are used for the irrigations, and vary in strength from 1:4000 to 1:1000, and even up to 1:500 during the declining stage.

Janet uses an irrigator, or fountain syringe with several feet of rubber tubing, to which is attached a conical glass nozzle; a stopcock on the tubing controls the flow of the fluid. The patient, having urinated, lies on his back or reclines in a chair, and the glass nozzle is inserted snugly into the meatus, and the fluid turned on; the irrigator being raised two feet above the level of the patient, if the anterior urethra alone is to be treated, but if the posterior urethra and bladder are to be medicated, then the irrigator is raised about five feet or even higher, so as to increase the pressure and force of the flow, which in a few minutes tires out and overcomes the compressor urethræ muscle and vesical sphincter, which, relaxing, allow the solution to enter the deep urethra and bladder; when the bladder is distended, the irrigation is stopped, and the patient standing voids the solution by the urethra. These irrigations are given once or twice daily, one pint being used for the anterior urethra and two pints when the posterior urethra and bladder are to be medicated. Although this method does cause a rapid cessation of the purulent discharge, as is claimed by its advocates, it is liable to cause more or less dilatation of the glandular structures which

open into the urethra, and also leaves the canal in a thickened, congested, and irritable condition, which gives rise to a watery or mucoid discharge, which is very difficult, and in some cases almost impossible, to cure.

*Spasm* of the compressor muscle, and even of the muscular layer of the anterior urethra, is frequently observed following this treatment; as is also an intensely congested, hard, and painful condition of the *prostate gland*.

I have seen a large number of patients suffering from the above conditions as a result of this treatment, all of them informing me that the method was uncleanly and painful, and a few stating that the irrigations caused quite a considerable oozing of blood from the meatus.

The above facts are not to be wondered at, when one considers the force and strength of the solution rushing through and distending such an acutely inflamed and delicate canal as the urethra is at this time; also the injurious effect of overcoming by hydraulic pressure the delicate musculature which guards the deep urethra and bladder, to say nothing of the parts beyond.

If so desired, the bladder and urethra may be irrigated with a small, soft-rubber catheter and hand-syringe, and most satisfactory results obtained without causing traumatism and increased congestion of the mucous membrane, with injury to the cut-off and prostatic muscles.

**Argonin, Argentamin, Protargol, and Largin** are the new silver salts that are being used as hand-injections and irrigations in the acute stage of gonorrhœa, and are said to act most satisfactorily, as they destroy the gonococci in a very short time without causing any urethral pain or irritation.

Personally, however, I cannot see any advantage from their

use, nor do I get as satisfactory and permanent results as from the more conservative method about to be described.

In our efforts to annihilate the gonococcus we must not forget that we have a very severe inflammatory process to deal with, which is attacking one of the most delicate and highly sensitive mucous membranes in the body, and which, if roughly and unskilfully handled in the acute stage of this virulent process, will leave the patient's urethra and contiguous structures in a more or less permanently damaged condition.

#### **Rational Treatment.**

**Before beginning treatment** we should always inquire carefully into the number, severity, duration, and complications of previous attacks, and also ascertain the condition of the meatus, the glans, and the prepuce, as by so doing we are often enabled to prevent certain complications and to hasten recovery.

**Rest and diet:** Patients must be kept as quiet as possible, rest in the recumbent position being preferable. The diet should be light, nutritious, easily digested, and contain no highly spiced or seasoned dishes; red meats and green vegetables should be used sparingly during the acute stage. Alcohol in all forms, as well as coffee, cocoa, chocolate, and even ginger ale, is to be forbidden. Weak tea can be used in moderation. Smoking is allowable, and does no harm, unless the patient is very nervous, when it should be cut down or prohibited.

**Testicles and penis:** The testicles must be supported in a snug suspensory bandage, that does not press upward on the urethra; and the glans and preputial cavity kept scrupulously clean by the frequent use of hot water.

The bowels should be kept freely open, preferably by cathartic pills, as saline purgatives are apt to produce more or less urethral irritation.

It is extremely important to warn patients of the danger of infecting the eyes, and impress upon them the gravity of such an accident; also the danger of contaminating water-closets, baths, towels, etc., and in this way causing the infection of others.

The best dressing for the penis is a piece of plain absorbent gauze about four inches square, with a slit cut in the center, through which the glans is passed until the gauze is well behind the corona, when the foreskin is drawn forward carrying the free end of the gauze before it, thus causing it to protrude beyond the preputial orifice. The gauze may be kept wet with cold lead-and-opium wash or lead-water if there is much redness and inflammation of the glans and prepuce.

This dressing allows the pus to drain freely from the meatus, at the same time preventing it from coming in contact with the fingers, prepuce, and glans, or soiling the clothing. If the prepuce is too short to hold this dressing in place, the glans can be lightly wrapped in absorbent gauze. As soon as the dressing is removed it should be carefully destroyed and the hands washed, as by so doing we prevent the infection of others and the transference of the gonorrhœal pus to the patient's eyes.

Soaking the penis in very hot water, boric-acid solution, or lead-water three or four times daily allays, to a great extent, the pain and inflammation in the parts, as does also the *hot sitz-bath*, which may be taken once or twice daily.

To render the urine bland the patient should drink very freely of any good water and take one of the following alkaline mixtures:

R. Potass. bicarbonat.,                    ʒj.  
       Tinct. hyoscyam.,                    ʒss.  
       Aq.,                                    ad ʒviij.    M.  
 S. ʒss in water two hours after each meal.

R. Potass. acetat.,                    ʒj.  
       Syr. aurant cort.,                    ʒss.  
       Aq.,                                    ad ʒviij.    M.  
 S. ʒss in water two hours after each meal.

In the last formula we may substitute the bicarbonate or the citrate of potash for the acetate, if so desired.

For **painful erections** and **chordee**, the patient should be told to empty his bladder just before retiring, and to sleep on his side on a hard mattress, with as light covering as possible. When awakened by an erection it is well to lay some cold object gently on the penis, unless, as is sometimes the case, hot applications are more beneficial, when they should be advised. Jumping out of bed into a cold bath, standing upon the hearth tiling, and placing the back against the cool wall are devices which may be tried in these cases.

Internally we may give the monobromide of camphor, potassium bromide, sulphonal, trianol, codeine, lupulin, or a few drops of laudanum in water three or four times daily. If these drugs do not act satisfactorily, we may be compelled to resort to suppositories of opium or morphine, but these should never be used unless absolutely necessary, as they may have to be continued for some time.

When as a result of the above treatment the **very acute** inflammatory **symptoms** begin to **subside**, as is indicated by a diminution and thinning of the urethral discharge, less pain on urination, and a decrease in the redness and swelling of

the meatus, then it is time to begin the careful and judicious use of bland and non-irritating injections, administered by the patient himself (*hand-injections*); or better still, warm *medicated irrigations* given daily or every other day by the physician. In all cases, when a hand-injection is ordered, the patient should be told what kind of a syringe to purchase, and how to use it.

**Method of hand-injections:** A good syringe is made of smooth, highly polished hard rubber, with a bluntly conical tip, holds from two to four drachms, and works smoothly and easily (Fig. 2).

FIG. 2.

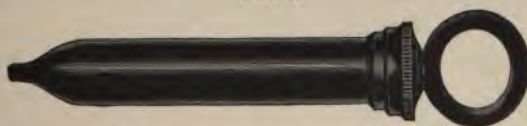


Hard-rubber urethral syringe.

These syringes are sometimes made with soft-rubber tips, but they possess no practical advantage over the all-hard-rubber ones, and cannot be kept as clean.

For a patient with a very small meatus it is well to order a hard-rubber syringe with a more or less pointed extremity, as is shown in Fig. 3.

FIG. 3.



Hard-rubber syringe for small meatus.

A glass syringe with a conical tip, as shown in Fig. 4, is much less expensive than the rubber ones, and at the same time quite good, and can therefore be used in hospital and

dispensary work, where the item of expense is an important one. This syringe is also made with a soft-rubber conical tip.

FIG. 4.



Glass urethral syringe.

*Injecting:* The patient urinates, wipes the meatus with a bit of gauze, and standing up with the penis on the stretch and at right angles to the body, gently inserts the nozzle of the completely filled syringe into the meatus, the lips of which are lightly pressed together from side to side against the syringe; the solution is then thrown in slowly until there is a feeling of distention or discomfort, when it may be allowed to escape, or, if not too uncomfortable, kept in for a few minutes. These injections should be taken two or three times daily, beginning with a warm solution of boric acid or lead-water, and after a time, with the following formulæ used in the order here given :

R̄.	Zinc. acetat.,	gr. xij.
	Liq. plumb. subacetat.,	ʒj.
	Aq. destillat.,	ad ʒvj. M.
R̄.	Zinc. sulphat.,	gr. vj-viiij.
	Liq. Magend.,	ʒij.
	Aq. destillat.,	ad ʒiv. M.
R̄.	Zinc. sulphat.,	
	Plumb. acetat.,	āā gr. vj-xij.
	Aq. destillat.,	ad ʒvj. M.
R̄.	Potass. permanganat.,	gr. ss.
	Aq. destillat.,	ad ʒvj. M.

In the last formula the permanganate may be increased up to one-fourth or even one-half of a grain to each ounce of water, if indicated.

If the hand-injection causes irritation as it sometimes does, it must be discontinued for a time, and irrigations employed if deemed advisable by the physician.

If, however, the patient can come to the surgeon every day, during the acute and subacute stages, great benefit will be derived from the use of warm and soothing irrigations thrown into the bulb of the urethra, instead of the hand-injections above alluded to.

**Method of irrigations:** These irrigations are given twice a day, daily, or every other day, and if properly employed will materially lessen the duration and severity of the attack. The patient, having urinated, stands before the surgeon, who passes a No. 11 French soft-rubber catheter, lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin, into the bulb, and injects from four to ten ounces of warm medicated fluid, slowly and gently by means of a four-ounce hand-syringe and coupler (Figs. 12, 13, and 14). In this manner the fluid washes out and medicates the entire anterior urethra and escapes at the meatus, where it is caught in a basin. We may use for this purpose warm solutions of boric acid, or lead-water to which has been added, if it is desired, a little laudanum, and later, weak solutions of zinc, alum, permanganate of potash, and finally nitrate of silver.

**Internal medication:** In the *declining stage* great benefit is derived from the intelligent use of the antiblennorrhagics, given in full dose and for a limited period only.

In private practice we may prescribe capsules of copaiba, or of copaiba and cubeb, or, if preferable, the pure yellow santal oil, put up in five- and ten-drop capsules, one, two, or



even three of which are to be given an hour and a half after meals.

If, as is sometimes the case, the antiblennorrhagics cause gastro-intestinal disturbances, cutaneous rashes, or renal congestion with pain and uneasiness in the lumbar region, they must be discontinued for a time, and when resumed, taken in smaller quantity.

In hospital and dispensary practice we are obliged to substitute the Lafayette mixture for the capsules, on account of the expense of the latter.

*Lafayette Mixture.*

Ry. Bals. copaib.,	3j.
Liq. potass.,	3ij.
Ext. glycyrrhiz.,	3ss.
Spts. æther. nitros.,	3j.
Syrup. acac.,	3vj.
Ol. gaulth.,	gtt. xvj. M.
S. 3j-ij in water after each meal.	

When the discharge decreases in amount and becomes sticky and mucoid in character it is well to discontinue the use of these remedies, as they are apt, if continued for too long a period, to delay the cure by overstimulation of the urethral mucous membrane.

If the foregoing treatment has been successful, as it usually is in the majority of cases, the patient now has but a trifling urethral discharge, sometimes only seen in the morning, with gonorrhœal shreds and perhaps a little free pus and mucus in the urine.

The *treatment for this condition* is so similar to that for chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, that the reader is referred

to page 75, where all of the details will be found fully described.

**Treatment of Acute Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

Injectons and all instrumental treatment of the urethra must be suspended as soon as the symptoms of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, develop.

The patient is kept very quiet, or if possible put to bed, on a light nutritious diet, the testicles suspended, and the bowels kept freely open.

Antiblennorrhagics are stopped, and in their place one of the following formulæ is given :

Ry.	Potass. bicarb.,	ʒj.
	Tinct. hyoseyam.,	
	Fld. ext. kav. kav.,	āā ʒss.
	Aq.,	ad ʒviiij. M.

S. ʒss in water two hours after each meal and during the night.

Ry.	Fld. ext. trit. repent.,	
	Fld. ext. uvæ ursi.,	āā ʒjss.
	Liq. potass.,	ʒss.
	Aq.,	ad ʒiv. M.

S. ʒj in water two hours after each meal and during the night.

Alkaline mineral waters may be taken in moderation. Hot-water bags over the bladder and on the perineum give relief, as do also rectal injections of hot saline solution ; or the hot sitz-bath ; if these means do not control the frequency in urination, pain, and tenesmus, we can then resort to morphine or opium suppositories in a guarded and intelligent manner, using just enough of the drug to keep the patient comfortable.

If *retention of urine* occurs, it should be relieved according to the methods described on page 145, to which the reader is referred.

When the frequency in urination, vesical tenesmus, and other acute inflammatory symptoms begin to subside, we may then carefully resume *local urethral treatment* and allow the patient to be up and about.

There are some cases, however, which in spite of the above treatment show no improvement as to their acute symptoms, which continue unabated for days and even weeks. In this class of cases much benefit will sometimes be derived from the judicious use of *instillations* of silver nitrate; or better still, small *irrigations* of warm boric-acid solution thrown into the deep urethra and bladder by means of a soft catheter and four-ounce syringe.

**Rectal examinations:** It is always well in acute posterior gonorrhœa, but especially in the severe cases, to make occasional rectal examinations of the prostate and seminal vesicles, as by this exploration we learn their true condition, and are prepared to treat efficiently and promptly any pus-formation that may occur in or about these structures.

### **Complications of Acute Anterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis, and Their Treatment.**

#### **Balanitis.**

**Definition:** Balanitis is an acute or chronic inflammatory process, attacking the mucous membrane of the glans penis, and, if accompanied by inflammation of the mucous membrane lining of the prepuce, is called *balano-posthitis*.

It is caused by uncleanness and by allowing the gonorrhœal pus to collect beneath the foreskin, where it sets up more or less inflammation. It usually occurs in persons with

a long, tight prepuce, which condition prevents retraction and proper cleansing of the parts.

**Symptoms:** The mucous membrane becomes red, thickened, and covered with a thin, purulent, and very offensive secretion; this is followed by swelling of the glans, which may be covered with irregular patches of excoriation; these, if untreated, may go on to superficial ulceration.

**Treatment:** The parts must be kept absolutely clean by washing and soaking in hot water, or hot bichloride solution 1:5000, and separated by means of absorbent gauze wet in a weak solution of sulphate of zinc, alum, lead-water, or boracic acid. If dry dressings are indicated we may use boracetanile, boric acid, nosophen, bismuth, or calomel, the parts having been previously cleaned and dried.

If the foreskin cannot be retracted, the subpreputial space may be washed out with any of the above solutions, or plain hot water, these being injected with an ordinary hand-syringe, or irrigator. If there is considerable swelling of the prepuce and glans, the patient must be kept on his back, and the penis enveloped in gauze, wet in cold lead-and-opium wash, or weak bichloride solution. When as a result of the above treatment the parts have returned to a normal condition, circumcision should be advised.

### Phimosis.

**Definition:** Phimosis is that condition of the prepuce which renders its retraction behind the glans penis impossible; it being either an acquired or a congenital deformity.

The **acquired variety** is usually due to a balanitis, or balanoposthitis, which by its irritation causes œdema, redness, and swelling of the foreskin; the œdema may be so great as to cause various deformities of the preputial orifice.

**Treatment:** The patient should be put on his back and the

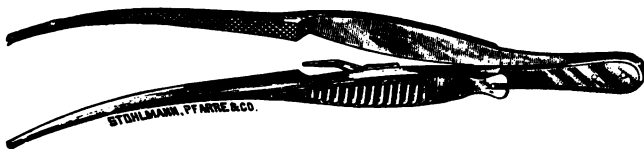
cavity of the prepuce thoroughly irrigated several times daily with hot bichloride solution, 1 : 5000. It is well to keep the penis enveloped in absorbent gauze, which is constantly wet with cold lead-and-opium wash, or mild bichloride solution.

**Congenital phimosis** is caused by such a degree of narrowing of the preputial orifice that the foreskin cannot be retracted beyond the glans; it is frequently *complicated* by bands, or adhesions running between the glans and the inner surface of the prepuce, and may, or may not, give rise to mild or very severe attacks of balanoposthitis, with painful and annoying manifestations.

**Treatment:** The palliative treatment consists in keeping the parts as clean and dry as possible, but circumcision should be strongly advised as the only real cure for this condition.

**Circumcision:** The external genitals are shaved and rendered surgically clean in the usual manner; the patient

FIG. 5.



Taylor's circumcision clamp.

urinating just before the operation, which is done under ether or cocaine anæsthesia in the following manner: The prepuce is drawn well forward, and a circumcision clamp (Fig. 5) applied in such a manner that its blades are exactly parallel with the corona (Fig. 6); this gives them an oblique position as shown in the figure; the foreskin is now ablated with a pair of heavy curved scissors, or a straight knife, cutting close to the distal side of the clamp, which is now removed, when the integument retracts to the coronal

sulcus and leaves the external or raw surface of the mucous layer of the prepuce exposed. The clamp is now applied to this layer and the cutting done in exactly the same manner as above described, which leaves the frænum intact and also plenty of mucous membrane. Bleeding points are caught and ligated with fine gut, and the wound closed with black-silk interrupted sutures placed about one-quarter of an inch

FIG. 6.



Clamp applied to foreskin.

apart. A moist bichloride dressing is then applied, and the patient kept on his back, or very quiet, for a day or so.

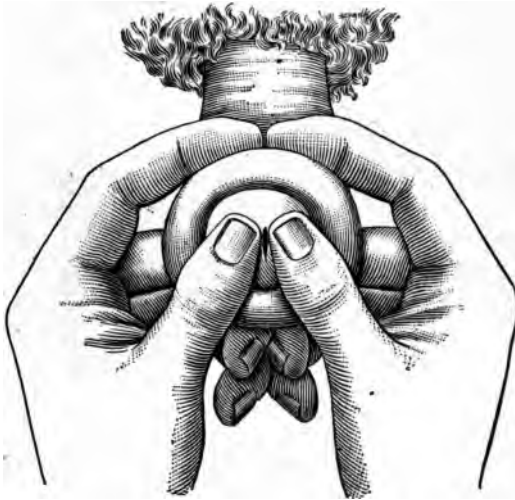
If the operation is done under cocaine anæsthesia, the solution (4 to 8 per cent.) should be injected hypodermically between the two layers of the foreskin after the clamp has been applied, and allowed five or ten minutes to act before cutting is commenced; when the tegumentary layer has been removed, a little cocaine solution may be dropped on the raw

surface of the mucous layer. Local cocainization produced in this manner renders the operation comparatively painless. Patients must be told not to soil the dressing while urinating.

#### **Paraphimosis.**

**Definition:** Paraphimosis is that condition in which the prepuce has been retracted or has slipped behind the corona glandis, and cannot be readily brought forward. The small preputial orifice, which is now pushed back behind the corona, forms the band of constriction on the dorsal surface

FIG. 7.



Reduction of paraphimosis.

of the penis, which, preventing return circulation, causes more or less deformity of the organ from œdema. This condition comes on gradually, the patient neglecting, either from ignorance, fear, or shame, to take proper care of it when first discovered.

**Treatment:** The deformity should be reduced immediately, in the following manner: The organ is thoroughly washed and dried, then with the two thumbs pressing on the end of the glans, and the index and ring fingers behind the constriction and corona (Fig. 7), the blood is entirely massaged out of the glans, which, being reduced in size and softened, is pushed back through the constricting ring, and the prepuce drawn forward.

If the foregoing procedure is impossible, then a *small incision* must be made completely through the dorsal surface of the constricting band, after which the glans can be readily reduced and the prepuce brought forward, the little wound being dressed antiseptically and the preputial cavity kept clean.

As both of these procedures are liable to be more or less painful it may be necessary in some cases to give the patient an anæsthetic, a few whiffs of ether or gas answering the purpose.

#### Periurethral Abscess.

Periurethral abscess, or phlegmon, is situated on the under surface or sides of the penis, anywhere between the frænum and the peno-scrotal angle, the region of the frænum being the favorite location. The abscess may be either unilateral or bilateral, especially when situated near the frænum.

It may occur as a complication of both acute and chronic gonorrhœa.

It is caused by infection of a periurethral follicle, which, as a rule, goes on rapidly to abscess-formation.

**Symptoms:** It feels at first like a hard, shot-like body, but when fully developed has all the characteristics of an ordinary acute abscess; and, if very large, may impinge on the calibre of the urethra and cause more or less obstruction to urination.

**Treatment:** The patient should be kept very quiet or put



to bed, and all injections and instrumental treatment of the urethra stopped for a time. The inflamed parts should be kept at rest and covered with cold lead-and-opium wash or bichloride solution, which, in some cases, may lead to a disappearance of the swelling.

If, however, *suppuration occurs*, the abscess should be laid freely open, irrigated with peroxide of hydrogen, bichloride of mercury or salt solution, and packed with iodoform or sterile gauze. It is important to remember that these abscesses should not be opened until suppuration is well advanced, as by that time the urethral orifice of the follicle is closed by a plug of inflammatory material, which prevents the urine from leaking into the abscess-cavity, thus causing a urinary fistula, which is very difficult to cure in this region.

#### Folliculitis.

**Preputial folliculitis** may occur at any time during the course of a urethral gonorrhœa, and is due to infection of one or more of the little follicles which are situated between the two layers of the prepuce, either on its sides or dorsum, and which open on its free border, or on its mucous surface. In the *acute stage* of the infection the tissues about the follicle are acutely inflamed, and a small drop of pus exudes, or can be pressed from the tiny orifice of the abscess-cavity; the folliculitis, like the urethritis, passes into the subacute, and then into the chronic stage.

**Penile folliculitis:** The follicles on the under surface, and near the median line of the penis, even as far back as the scrotum, may also be infected during the course of a urethral gonorrhœa, and give rise to the same conditions as above described. If unrecognized, or untreated, these follicular abscesses and sinuses are very liable to lead to the infection of women, and to cause auto-infection of their bearers.

**Treatment:** The parts should be rendered surgically clean in the usual manner, and the follicle thoroughly resected under cocaine anæsthesia, after which the little wound is brought together with two or three sutures, and a light dressing applied.

**Para-urethral folliculitis:** During the course of a urethral gonorrhœa the follicle in either one or both lips of the meatus may become infected from the urethral discharge, thus giving rise to a small abscess, from the minute orifice of which a little drop of pus escapes or can be pressed. In some cases the follicle forms a sinus opening on the mucous membrane of the fossa navicularis, thus constituting a true urinary fistula. This form of folliculitis, if uncured, may cause the infection of women and auto-infection of the individual himself. In several cases of periurethral abscess, and of para-urethral folliculitis which we have recently examined, gonococci have been demonstrated both by microscopic examination and culture experiments, in the abscess and urethral pus.

**Treatment:** The pus having been pressed out, the follicle is injected with pure carbolic acid, or strong nitrate of silver solution, by means of a hypodermic syringe with a blunt needle. These means failing, the little abscess must be laid freely open, curetted, and the raw surface touched with pure carbolic acid.

#### **Cowperitis.**

**Cowper's glands,** like the urethral follicles, may be the seat of abscess-formation, the urethral infection travelling down their ducts, which open on the floor of the bulb, the glands themselves being situated between the anterior and posterior layers of the triangular ligament, in the substance of the compressor urethræ muscle. As a rule, but one gland is affected at a time. The abscess is situated in the perineum on either side of the median line, and, if large, burrows for-

ward and backward and may by pressing on the urethra interfere with urination or even cause complete retention.

**Treatment:** The patient is kept in bed, and all urethral instrumentation suspended for a time. If fluctuation cannot be detected, cold lead-and-opium wash or bichloride of mercury solution is applied locally, which in some cases may cause resolution; if, on the other hand, fluctuation can be plainly felt, the pus must be immediately evacuated.

The patient, having been etherized, is properly prepared for operation, and placed in the lithotomy position. A full-sized sound is then passed to the bladder, and held there directly in the median line, by an assistant, thus rendering the urethra prominent and preventing it from being cut or injured during the operation, as in many of these cases, after evacuation of the abscess, the bulb of the urethra can be distinctly seen hanging in the wound, thus rendering it liable to injury if not made prominent by a sound or bougie. The abscess is then freely incised, and if burrowing has occurred in any direction it must be followed up by free incisions which thoroughly efface all blind pockets or cul-de-sacs. The abscess-cavity is then irrigated with bichloride of mercury solution, packed lightly (to prevent pressure on the urethra) with iodoform or sterile gauze, and covered with a large dressing, held in place by a T-bandage or double spica.

### **Lymphangitis.**

**Inflammation of the lymphatic vessels** of the penis may occur during the acute stage of gonorrhœa, or urethritis, when they can be felt as hard and painful cords running along the dorsum of the organ up into the groins, where they empty into the inguinal glands. The penis becomes œdematous and enlarged, and the course of the lymphatics is marked by red

lines beneath the skin, which are hot and tender to the touch. Suppuration very rarely occurs.

**Treatment:** The patient should be put to bed, and the penis surrounded by cold lead-and-opium wash, or bichloride of mercury solution 1 : 5000.

#### **Adenitis.**

The **inguinal glands** frequently become enlarged and tender during an acute gonorrhœa, or urethritis; but, fortunately for the patient, they very rarely suppurate.

**Treatment:** The patient should be kept as quiet as possible, or put to bed, and the groins painted with tincture of iodine, or, better still, covered with compound iodine ointment laid on a piece of sheet lint, and held in place by a spica bandage.

A cold wet bichloride dressing is very serviceable in some cases, as is also cold lead-and-opium wash.

If in spite of the above treatment suppuration occurs, the pus must be immediately evacuated either by free incision, or by puncture followed by irrigation and injection of the abscess-cavity (page 178).

### **Complications of Acute Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis, and their Treatment.**

#### **Prostatitis.**

**Acute congestion** of the prostate to a greater or less degree is not an uncommon complication of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis.

**Symptoms:** The gland becomes hyperæmic and swollen, which gives rise to a sense of fulness in the perineum and rectum, accompanied by severe vesical and rectal tenesmus, with more or less pain in the prostate as the fecal masses pass

over it. In some cases there is great difficulty in urination, which may go on to complete retention. Frequently there are painful nocturnal pollutions which are sometimes bloody. *Rectal examination* shows the gland to be enlarged, hot, and painful; firm and tense in some cases, but soft and boggy in others.

**Prognosis:** As a general rule, the congestion subsides as the urethritis improves, although there are rare cases in which it goes on to abscess-formation.

**Treatment:** The patient should be put to bed and ordered a milk diet. Antiblennorrhagics, injections, and all instrumental treatment must be stopped, and the urine rendered bland by alkaline waters and the following formula:

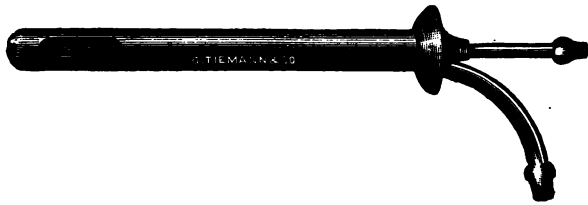
R.	Potass. bicarb.,	3j.
	Tr. hyoscyam.,	
	Fld. ext. kav. kav.,	āā 3ss.
	Aq.,	ad 3viij. M.
S.	3ss in water two hours after meals and during the night.	

The bowels should be moved freely every day. Hot-water bags over the bladder and on the perineum, and hot rectal injections of saline solution given with Kemp's double-current irrigator (Fig. 8) or a fountain syringe and soft-rubber catheter, afford great relief, as does also the hot sitz-bath. Suppositories of opium or morphine must be given for the vesical and rectal tenesmus when indicated.

Should *retention occur*, the urine must be drawn with a soft-rubber or woven-silk catheter, and a little warm boric-acid solution injected into the bladder and allowed to remain. It is also good practice to gently irrigate the urethra with the same solution as the catheter is slowly and carefully with-

drawn. Catheterization failing, we are then obliged to resort to *supra-pubic aspiration* of the bladder.

FIG. 8.



Kemp's double-current, hard-rubber rectal irrigator.

*Occasional rectal examination* of the prostate will keep us informed as to its condition and the possibility of abscess-formation.

**Chronic congestion of the prostate** as a result of *chronic posterior gonorrhœa*, or urethritis, is of much more frequent occurrence than was formerly supposed, and is often the cause of chronic urethral discharges, which are too frequently attributed to diseased conditions of the seminal vesicles, which in reality are of rare occurrence when compared to affections of the prostate gland itself.

**Other causes :** Chronic congestion of the prostate may also be the result of posterior urethritis, caused by excessive masturbation in young boys, and by sexual excesses and abnormalities in men of riper years; also, long-continued and ungratified sexual desire. A chronically congested condition of the prostate is frequently observed following some of the so-called abortive methods of treating acute gonorrhœa, especially by the Janet method.

The **symptoms** of chronic prostatic congestion are very marked in some cases and practically absent in others. There may be some frequency in urination, increased by sexual and alcoholic indulgences; nocturnal pollutions and premature

and even painful ejaculation may be present, the ejaculate being blood-stained in some instances. Some subjects say they are losing their sexual desire, while others think they are more vigorous than ever. The *urine* is more or less cloudy, as a result of the posterior urethritis, which is almost always present in these cases, and which gives rise to a varying amount of urethral discharge. In advanced cases there is an oozing of prostatic fluid after urination and defecation, especially when the bowels are constipated; this greatly alarms nervous and excitable individuals.

Some subjects complain of a sensation of fulness and distress in the rectum and perineum, which is greatly increased by defecation and coitus, also by long walks, over-exercise, bicycle and horseback riding, and standing for a long time. Catching cold aggravates any or all of the above symptoms.

The **diagnosis** of chronic prostatitis can only be arrived at by making a careful rectal examination, when the gland will be felt, either enlarged, tender, soft and boggy, or very tense and firm. Digital pressure on the gland will usually cause an oozing of prostatic fluid from the meatus, which should always be collected and examined microscopically. As a general rule, the enlargement is most marked on the left side.

**Treatment:** If the gland is soft and boggy it may be gently massaged about once a week; but if firm and tense very little if any benefit will, as a rule, be derived from this treatment, although it may be tried. Prostatic massage is always *contraindicated* when there is well-marked pyuria. The rectum should be irrigated once or twice a day with hot saline solution, by means of a Kemp's double-current irrigator, or fountain syringe. In exceptional cases cold irrigations are more beneficial. The chronic urethritis, or urethro-cystitis, should be handled in the manner already described for these

conditions, and strychnine, quinine, and in some cases ergot given to tone up the general and local condition.

**Abscess of the prostate:** Although abscess of the prostate is a rare complication of acute posterior gonorrhœa, it is a very grave, and sometimes fatal one, unless promptly and radically treated.

**Situation:** There may be one large abscess, situated in either lateral lobe; or the posterior median portion; or several smaller ones scattered irregularly throughout the gland substance.

Unless recognized early and evacuated, the abscess may **rupture** either into the bladder, urethra, rectum, peritoneal cavity, or perineum.

**Symptoms:** Suppuration is ushered in by an agonizing and constant throbbing pain in the prostate, sweating rigors, rise of temperature, and frequent and painful dribbling of the urine, which may even go on to complete retention caused by occlusion of the prostatic urethra, and compressor spasm.

*Rectal examination* shows the prostate to be enlarged, hot, exquisitely painful, and throbbing. Fluctuation is readily detected if the abscess points toward the rectum, but with more difficulty if in other directions. In some cases the gland is so swollen and tender that only the finger-tip can be introduced into the rectum.

If the *abscess ruptures* into the urethra, as it frequently does, either spontaneously or as the result of catheterization for retention, the patient experiences a sudden sensation as if something had "broken or given away at the neck of the bladder," and immediately passes more or less blood-stained and usually foul-smelling pus and urine by the urethra, following which (rupture of the abscess) there is a sudden cessation of all of the above painful and distressing symptoms, with a corresponding drop in the temperature. In a case which



recently came under my observation the temperature fell from 106° F. to about normal in less than an hour after rupture of the abscess into the deep urethra.

**Treatment:** As soon as abscess of the prostate is recognized, its contents must be immediately evacuated in the following manner: The operative field having been cleansed, the patient is etherized and placed in the lithotomy position, and a soft bougie or steel sound passed to the bladder and held there exactly in the median line by an assistant, who at the same time retracts the scrotum, thus exposing the operative field and rendering the urethra prominent, which prevents its injury during the operation. Great care must also be taken not to wound the rectum, which accident can be prevented by keeping a finger in the gut, with its tip in contact with the apex of the prostate gland.

A longitudinal incision is then made in the median raphe of the perineum, beginning just anterior to the anus and carried far enough forward to give a good, free wound, at the bottom of which the prostate is found. The abscess is then freely incised, irrigated with hot saline solution, and packed with moist sterile gauze. An ordinary gauze dressing is applied and held in place by a double spica, or T-bandage.

#### **Epididymitis and Epididymo-orchitis.**

**Definition:** Epididymitis is one of the most frequent complications of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, and consists of an acute inflammation of the epididymis, which, if it extends to the testicle, is called epididymo-orchitis.

In severe cases the vas deferens is also involved in the inflammatory process, and the cavity of the tunica vaginalis may be more or less distended with serum. This condition is spoken of as acute vaginalitis, in contradistinction to hydrocele, by which is meant a serous effusion of a more chronic order.

Epididymitis or epididymo-orchitis usually occurs during the first three weeks of gonorrhœa.

It is caused by an extension of the inflammatory process from the floor of the posterior urethra into the ejaculatory duct, and thence to the epididymis and testicle. It is unilateral in the majority of cases, although both glands may be attacked at the same time, or successively.

The symptoms of epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis will be described together, as they are practically the same. The patient usually has all the symptoms of an acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, when suddenly or gradually he complains of pain in the testicle, and a dragging, aching sensation extending up the cord, groin, and even to the kidney.

There is a rise in temperature, accompanied by chilly sensations or a well-marked chill, which is followed by a feeling of general malaise. As the inflammation in the epididymis and testicle increases all of the above symptoms become more marked, the temperature sometimes going to 105° F.; the pain in the testicle, groin, and lumbar region becoming so great that the patient has to lie down, supporting the scrotum with his hand. The intensity of these symptoms varies greatly in different individuals, some being compelled to go to bed, while others are up and about, attending to their ordinary duties.

*Examination:* The scrotum is hot, red, and œdematous. The epididymis, either in part or in whole, is enlarged (Fig. 9), hard, and exquisitely tender; if the testicle be involved, it also is very painful, firm, and greatly enlarged. There may be an accumulation of fluid in the cavity of the tunica vaginalis (acute vaginalitis). The entire cord is sometimes painful and thickened and can be felt as far up as the ring.

The duration of the attack depends greatly on the treat-

ment, and whether the epididymis, or epididymis and testicle, be involved.

**Treatment:** The patient should be put to bed, given a brisk cathartic and have the general treatment for acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis. (See page 43.) The scrotum is supported by a band of rubber adhesive, or zinc oxide plaster three to four inches wide, which passes beneath the scrotum to each thigh, care being taken to have the thighs, legs, and

FIG. 9.



Gonorrhœal epididymitis supported on a band of plaster.

inner borders of the feet close together before applying the plaster. (See Fig. 9.) If there is much hair on the thighs it should be shaved to prevent pain when the plaster is removed.

If the plaster irritates the skin and causes dermatitis, as it sometimes does, a similar support can be made by fastening a folded towel around the thighs, and pinning the ends firmly together; or the testicle can be fairly well supported on a

small pillow or cushion, forced well up against the perineum and between the thighs.

The scrotum supported as above described is surrounded with absorbent gauze, which is kept covered, day and night, with cold lead-and-opium wash ; or a saturated solution of aluminum acetate, or in some cases a 20 per cent. guaiacol ointment spread on lint.

When the acute inflammatory symptoms have subsided, as a result of the above treatment, an ointment of lead and opium, or equal parts of starch and opium, or a 15 per cent. ichthyol ointment is spread over the scrotum, which is then surrounded by a layer of lint or cotton-wool over which is placed a piece of oiled silk or rubber tissue, the whole dressing being kept in position by a snug suspensory bandage. The patient is allowed to get up when the local pain and tenderness have disappeared. If there is very marked vaginitis, great relief can often be afforded by aspiration of the fluid, great care being taken not to wound the testicle, or to infect the sac.

In the *acute*, and even in the *subacute* stages, brilliant results are sometimes obtained by the following treatment, which, however, on account of the fear and pain it causes, should not be used in a routine manner, as the above methods will, as a rule, be followed by very satisfactory results.

The scrotum over the affected testicle is held tense and lightly touched with the curved tip of the Paquelin cautery, or the cautery held so close to the scrotum that sharp counter-irritation is produced. For the same purpose a solution of nitrate of silver, 60 grains to the ounce of distilled water, may be painted over the scrotum, care being taken that it does not stain the fingers or bed-clothes. After either of these procedures the entire scrotum, properly supported, is surrounded with absorbent gauze, which is kept covered, day

and night, with cold lead-and-opium wash, or weak bichloride solution.

*Chronic or relapsing epididymitis* can only be cured by treating the urethral lesions; in other words, by treating the chronic antero-posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, which is the cause of the testicular trouble. Urethral stricture must be dilated or cut according to the requirements of the case. For the details of this treatment the reader is referred to page 121.

The little hard mass in the epididymis, which is the result of the inflammatory process, should be gently rubbed with lanolin, mercurial or ichthyol ointment, covered with cotton and oiled silk, and properly supported in a bandage. Iodide of potash combined with this local treatment will, as a rule, cause softening and absorption of the chronically enlarged epididymis which, if left untreated, may result in partial, and even complete sterility, if both epididymes have been involved.

#### **Seminal Vesiculitis.**

By **seminal vesiculitis** or spermato-cystitis is meant an inflammation of the seminal vesicles, which may be either acute or chronic. It occurs about the same time as epididymitis; that is, during the first three weeks of the disease. The inflammation passes directly from the floor of the posterior urethra through the common ejaculatory duct to either one or both vesicles.

The **symptoms** of acute seminal vesiculitis are practically the same as those of acute posterior urethritis or acute prostatitis, the patient having frequent and painful urination with vesical and even rectal tenesmus. There may be painful nocturnal pollutions stained with blood. These patients usually complain of a feeling of fulness just within the anus or in the perineum. In severe cases there is more or less fever, accompanied by a feeling of general malaise.

The **diagnosis** is arrived at by making a rectal examination, when the vesicle or vesicles can be felt as hot, swollen, tender bodies situated just beyond the base of the prostate and running upward and outward.

For this examination, the patient should be standing up, with the trunk bent at right angles to the thighs, the heels about a foot apart, and the palms of the hands resting on the seat of an ordinary chair. The right index finger is used for examination and should be well anointed with vaseline, and if so desired covered with a thin rubber finger-tip, which in no way interferes with the sense of touch.

The **treatment** is the same as that for acute prostatitis and posterior urethritis, to which the reader is referred.

Should the inflammation go on to *abscess-formation*, the patient must be anæsthetized, put in the lithotomy position, and the pus immediately evacuated by a vertical incision through the perineum just in front of the anus, great care being taken not to wound the urethra or rectum. The steps in the operation are practically the same as those for abscess of the prostate, to which the reader is referred.

**Chronic seminal vesiculitis** may follow the acute form, or be caused by the extension backward of a chronic posterior urethritis or prostatitis.

The **symptoms** of chronic seminal vesiculitis are varied, and differ greatly in different individuals, some complaining that they are losing their sexual appetite and powers, others that they have nocturnal pollutions and premature ejaculations, both of which may be blood-stained; these conditions may or may not be associated with a mucoid or muco-purulent urethral discharge, which varies greatly at different times and according to the habits of the individual. Some complain of a sense of weight and fulness in the rectum and perineum, while others are absolutely free from these sensa-

tions, the only symptom of the disease being a cloudy urine with flakes, and slight discharge at the meatus. Some patients have constant and greatly increased sexual desire, with perhaps little relief after intercourse.

**Diagnosis:** The symptoms of chronic seminal vesiculitis are so similar to those of chronic prostatitis and posterior urethritis that a correct diagnosis can only be arrived at by making a careful rectal examination as described in the acute form. When diseased, the vesicle or vesicles can be plainly felt by the skilled finger, running up and out from the base of the prostate gland.

**Treatment:** The vesicle or vesicles can be gently massaged about once a week, and the patient given the regular treatment for chronic posterior urethritis and prostatitis, the details for which will be found fully described on pages 56 and 79.

*Rectal irrigations* of hot, or sometimes cold, saline solution hasten recovery, as may also suppositories of ichthyol, mercurial ointment, or iodoform.

#### **Urethro-cystitis.**

**Urethro-cystitis**, either acute or chronic, is not an uncommon complication of posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, being caused by an extension backward of the inflammatory process from the posterior urethra into the bladder. As a rule, the inflammation is limited to the mucous membrane for an inch or so surrounding the vesical orifice of the urethra, but may extend and involve the entire bladder surface, thus constituting a true cystitis.

The **symptoms** of acute urethro-cystitis are, frequent and painful urination, vesical tenesmus, and in severe cases post-micturitional hæmaturia. In short, they are practically the same as those of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, except perhaps that they are more persistent and severe in

character, the patient also complaining of a constant deep-seated pain over the bladder, which is intensified at the close of micturition.

If in these cases we employ the *two or three glass test*, the urine in all of the cylinders will be cloudy from pus and mucus, but especially so in the second or third cylinders, which may also contain blood from the congested mucous membrane about the vesical neck. The urine, which is usually acid in these cases, may be rendered neutral, or even alkaline in reaction by an excessive amount of blood.

As the inflammation passes into the *chronic stage* the above symptoms are all much less severe, and in some cases almost absent. As a general rule, these patients complain of an uncomfortable feeling after urination, as if the bladder were not emptied, and a disagreeable desire to strain out the last drops of urine; in short, they have mild vesical tenesmus. If after urination a soft catheter is passed to the bladder it will draw a drachm or so, or even an ounce of retained, or residual urine, caused by the congested and thickened condition of the mucous membrane about the vesical orifice, which prevents the bladder from functioning normally.

**Treatment:** In the *acute stage* of urethro-cystitis the patient should be kept very quiet, or in bed with hot applications over the bladder and on the perineum; hot sitz-baths and hot rectal irrigations of saline solution afford great relief. All instrumentation of the urethra must be suspended, the patient put on a light, nutritious, and non-irritating diet, and the urine kept bland by means of the following prescription:

Ry.	Fld. ext. trit. repent.,	
	Fld. ext. uvæ-ursi.,	āā ʒjss.
	Liq. potass.,	ʒss.
	Aq.,	ad ʒiv. M.

S. ʒj in water 1½ hours after meals. and during the night.



*Tenesmus* must be controlled by the judicious use of opium or morphine, either in suppository, internally, or by hypodermic injection.

The patient may drink alkaline mineral waters, but not in too great quantity.

It is very important to keep the bowels moving freely, and for this purpose we may employ a little calomel or any good cathartic pill.

When as a result of the above treatment the *acute inflammatory symptoms begin to subside*, then it is time to commence gentle lavage of the deep urethra and bladder, using at first warm boracic-acid solution, and later permanganate of potash, or silver nitrate; the technic for which treatment will be found fully described in the sections devoted to chronic urethritis, and to which the reader is referred.

There are occasionally met with some rare cases of chronic urethro-cystitis which resist all forms of local and internal treatment. These cases may be subjected to *bladder-drainage* through the perineum, the tube being left in for a variable length of time. In this manner the urethra and bladder have absolute rest, and at the same time can be treated by irrigations or instillations. This operation will be found fully described on page 136.

### Cystitis.

**Gonorrhœal cystitis**, by which is meant a suppurative inflammation of the entire vesical mucous membrane, is an extremely rare complication of acute posterior gonorrhœa. It may be either acute or subacute in character, and in all probability is the result of a *mixed infection*, in which the gonococcus plays a very insignificant part.

The **symptoms** of acute gonorrhœal cystitis consist of **pain** over the bladder and sacrum, increased frequency in urination,

which is painful, especially at its close, and is followed by more or less tenesmus and sometimes blood. These patients are really quite sick, having a rise of pulse and temperature and a feeling of general malaise and lassitude.

The *urine* is acid in reaction, and rendered opaque by pus, tissue elements, and bladder epithelium; if passed in three glass cylinders, all will be cloudy from pus, but the third the most so.

As the process becomes *subacute* and then *chronic*, all of the above symptoms lose their severity and intensity, the patient complaining of some pain and urgency in urination, and uneasy sensations in and about the bladder and pelvis. The *urine*, which was at first sweet and acid, finally becomes foul and alkaline, thus causing coagulation of the pus into ropy and gelatinous masses.

**Treatment:** During the *acute stage* of the disease the patient should be kept in bed, and on a light nutritious diet, avoiding alcohol and coffee, or anything that is highly spiced or seasoned, or that may in any way irritate the urinary tract. Alkaline mineral waters may be taken, but not in too large quantities. The bowels must be moved freely once in twenty-four hours by means of calomel or any reliable cathartic pill. Hot applications over the bladder and on the perineum give much relief, as do also the hot sitz-bath and rectal irrigation of hot saline solution, taken once or twice daily. If the pain and tenesmus are very severe, we may then resort to the guarded use of opium or morphine, either by suppository, internally, or by hypodermic injection.

The urine must be kept bland by the administration of liquor potassæ, bicarbonate of soda, bicarbonate, acetate, or citrate of potash, either alone or combined with hyoscyamus, uva ursi, or triticum repens, as given in the formulæ for acute posterior urethritis and urethro-cystitis.

As a result of this treatment the majority of cases pass quite rapidly into the *subacute* and *chronic stage*, when the patient is allowed to be up and about, and given a more liberal and nutritious diet. Alkalies can now be discontinued and the patient given boric acid in full dose, either alone or combined with salol or hyoscyamus.

If in spite of the above treatment the urine still remains alkaline or neutral in reaction, a normal acidity can usually be obtained by the administration of urotropin or cystogen in full dose.

Now is the time to begin *bladder irrigations*, given very gently and carefully by means of a small catheter and four-ounce hand-syringe in the following manner: The patient urinates, and then lies comfortably on his back, when the surgeon passes a small soft-rubber or silk catheter, properly cleansed and lubricated with lubrichondrin or glycerin, into the bladder, and gently injects a warm and non-irritating medicated solution, until the patient has a desire to urinate or feels uneasy in any way, when the fluid is immediately allowed to escape through the catheter. This may be repeated a few times, finally leaving several ounces of solution in the bladder, which, as the patient voids it, medicates the mucous membrane of his prostatic urethra, which was the starting-point and cause of the cystitis, so that in this manner we treat not only the bladder, but also the entire length of the urethral canal.

As a rule, the irrigations are given once daily, beginning with warm boric acid or salt solution, and later potassium permanganate (1:15,000 up to 1:2000), and finally nitrate of silver solution, beginning with 1:20,000, and increasing slowly and guardedly up to 1:5000 or even stronger.

There are some cases, however, of chronic gonorrhœal cystitis which resist all forms of local and internal medicinal treatment, applied in the most skilful manner and for a sufficient

length of time. These cases must be subjected to *bladder-drainage* through the perineum, the tube being left in for a variable length of time, depending on the results obtained. In this manner the urethra and bladder have absolute rest, and at the same time can be treated and irrigated as the surgeon deems advisable. The operation for bladder-drainage will be found fully described on page 136.

#### Ureteritis, Pyelitis, and Pyelonephritis.

Among the rare and infrequently encountered complications of acute posterior gonorrhœa, or more accurately speaking, of gonorrhœal cystitis, may be mentioned an ascending ureteritis, pyelitis, or pyelonephritis; the infection travelling upward from the bladder to the kidney by way of the ureter. These complications are generally observed in persons who have had antecedent vesical disease, or in whom there is some obstruction or hindrance to the free outflow of urine from a urethral stricture or prostatic enlargement. As a general rule, but one kidney is involved.

#### CHRONIC GONORRHOEA, OR URETHRITIS.

**Varieties according to location:** Chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, also commonly known as gleet, is spoken of as chronic *anterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis, when the disease is situated somewhere in the *anterior urethra*; as chronic *posterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis, when in the *posterior urethra*; as chronic *antero-posterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis, when the *entire* length of the urethra is involved; and as chronic *urethro-cystitis* when the disease has invaded the *bladder* to a limited extent around the urethral orifice.

A gonorrhœa, or urethritis, may be called chronic when it has existed for more than eight or ten weeks, and has lost all of its acute inflammatory manifestations.

The **lesion** of chronic gonorrhœa consists of a small round-cell infiltration into the submucous connective-tissue layer, and a chronic catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane itself, whose normal cylindrical epithelium, as a result of the acute gonorrhœal process, has been destroyed, and as healing occurred, replaced by the flat pavement variety, thus leaving the canal in a more or less thickened and rigid condition.

The **causes** of chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, are many, prominent among them being *sexual* and *alcoholic indulgences* during the declining stage, patients thinking themselves cured at that time as they see no discharge at the meatus, and therefore stopping treatment at this the most important period in their disease.

Gonorrhœa is apt to run a chronic course in *debilitated*, *run-down*, and *anæmic subjects*, also in those who will not, or cannot, take sufficient rest or proper treatment in the acute inflammatory stage of the disease.

The numerous so-called *abortive methods*, with strong injections, retrojections, irrigations, and endoscopic applications during the acute inflammatory stage, are very liable to leave the patient with a thickened urethra, congested prostate, and a chronic discharge that is most rebellious to treatment.

*Chronic congestion and inflammation* of the *prostate gland*, as a result of gonorrhœa and sexual errors and excesses, is a frequent cause of chronic urethral suppuration, and should therefore not be overlooked in the treatment of these cases.

*Seminal vesiculitis* is undoubtedly the etiological factor in some cases of chronic gonorrhœa, but is rare, as compared to chronic affections of the prostate.

An abnormally *small meatus*, or a condition of *phimosis*, associated with balano-posthitis, may, from the irritation they

produce, be important factors in the continuation of a chronic urethritis.

Uncured *preputial folliculitis*, para-urethral folliculitis, or infection of any of the glands or follicles opening into the anterior urethra (Cowper's glands, the glands of Littre, and the crypts of Morgagni), may cause the lighting up, or prolongation of a gonorrhœa; therefore these structures should receive due consideration and treatment.

*Warty growths* in the anterior urethra may, from the irritation they occasion, keep up a urethral discharge for a long time, unless diagnosed by endoscopic examination, which may be employed in chronic and rebellious cases, but should never be resorted to as a routine method of diagnosis and treatment.

*Urethral stricture*, resulting from a previous gonorrhœa, or a traumatism, may sometimes complicate and keep up a chronic urethral discharge, and must therefore not be forgotten in the examination.

### **Symptoms of Chronic Anterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

The **symptoms** of chronic anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, are as follows: In some cases the lips of the meatus are glued together in the morning by the discharge which has accumulated in the urethra during the night; in others there is a variable amount of muco-purulent, mucoid, or serous discharge at the meatus, which is commonly known as the "morning drop," and which is usually increased after sexual or alcoholic indulgence. In still other cases there is neither gluing of the meatus nor "morning drop," the only symptom of the chronic inflammation being gonorrhœal flakes and shreds in the urine. In the majority of cases there is no visible discharge at the meatus during the day, as the urethra is so frequently flushed out by the stream of urine. Patients

usually complain of a dribbling of a few drops of urine after each act of urination; this is due to a loss of elasticity of the urethral walls as a result of the chronic catarrhal and exudative inflammation into the submucous connective-tissue layer, which leaves them in a more or less rigid condition, and unable to empty themselves completely.

The Thompson two-glass test, for the differential diagnosis of chronic anterior and chronic posterior gonorrhœa, should not be relied on, as it is only applicable to acute cases, associated with much suppuration.

**Gonorrhœal shreds, threads, or flocculi** consist of moist scales made up of pus and epithelial cells, and held together by fibrin or mucus; they are situated upon spots of congestion, erosion, and superficial ulceration along the urethral walls, which mark the localities where the gonorrhœal process has become localized. These congested, eroded, or ulcerated patches form the lesions of chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, and are most commonly found in the bulbous urethra, as this portion of the canal is large (33 to 36 F.), has no capsule, is surrounded by erectile tissue, and being dependent, drains poorly; all of the above conditions greatly favoring a long-continued inflammatory process.

When the stream of urine strikes the edges of these moist scales it rolls them up, and they therefore appear as threads or shreds floating in the glass of urine.

As the healing process advances the pus-cells disappear, the flocculi being made up entirely of epithelial cells, which, when the case is cured, also vanish, leaving a clear, transparent urine.

In a general way it may be stated, that the threads or shreds from the *anterior urethra* are usually long, thread-like in character, and float about for some time in the urine; while those from the *posterior urethra* are lumpy and ragged

in appearance, and sink rapidly to the bottom of the glass, although too much reliance must not be placed on these conditions. *Microscopically* they are both found to be composed of the same elements.

**Symptoms of Chronic Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

**Associated conditions:** Although chronic posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, may occur alone, it is accompanied in the vast majority of cases by a chronic bulbous urethritis, as well as by some chronic urethro-cystitis, which in turn may be associated with prostatitis, or, in some rare cases, seminal vesiculitis, which conditions must not be forgotten in its treatment.

The **typical symptoms** of chronic posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, are more or less increased frequency of urination with a feeling of discomfort either at the beginning or termination of the act, and absence of, or a very slight, discharge at the meatus. The urine may or may not be turbid and contains thick, clumpy shreds from the posterior urethra, which sink rapidly to the bottom of the glass. In some cases there are frequent nocturnal pollutions, which may be bloody; in others premature ejaculation at intercourse, associated with dull, painful sensations in the region of the prostate. These sexual manifestations are due to the congested and inflamed condition of the posterior urethra and prostate gland.

The above symptoms vary widely in different individuals, in some well-marked and constant, in others very slight and only brought into activity by alcoholic and sexual indulgences, which cause a congestion of the posterior urethra and prostate, with a lighting up of the dormant inflammation.

If, as is usually the case, the patient also has an anterior gonorrhœa, a more marked discharge will then be noticed at the meatus.



**Treatment of Chronic Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

Before beginning any form of treatment, the surgeon should first ascertain the number, duration, severity, and complications of the preceding acute attack, or attacks of gonorrhœa, as this information will shed much light on the patient's present condition, and also aid greatly in the selection of a proper plan of treatment.

In all cases of chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, the urine should be carefully examined in order to ascertain to what extent and degree the urethra is involved.

If urination is painful the patient should take an alkaline mixture and drink freely of the alkaline waters, to which may be added a little bicarbonate of soda. Coffee and alcohol are to be stopped until the case is well under control, when they may be resumed in moderation. The diet should be nutritious, but simple, the patient avoiding all highly spiced and seasoned dishes. As soon as the pain or smarting on urination ceases, great benefit will be derived in some cases from the judicious use of the antiblennorrhagics.

All sexual excitement must be strictly guarded against, as it causes urethral and prostatic congestion and thus retards a cure.

If the urine is cloudy from pus as well as gonorrhœal flakes and threads, it is best to begin with the retrojection or irrigation treatment, which consists of throwing into either the anterior or posterior urethra several ounces of a warm medicated fluid. If, however, the urine is clear, or as a result of the irrigation-method the pus disappears, and nothing but threads remains in the clear urine, then it is time to stop retrojections and substitute for them instillations, which consist of a few drops of a concentrated medicated solution, injected into the canal, the technic for which will be described in detail farther on.

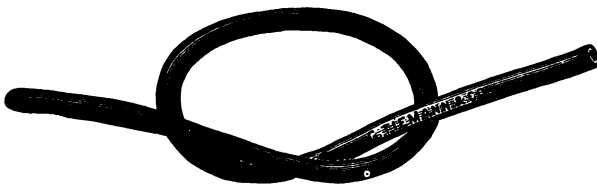
If chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, is complicated by stricture of the urethra, prostatitis, seminal vesiculitis, an abnormally small meatus, or phimosis associated with balanoposthitis, these conditions should receive appropriate treatment which will be found fully described under these separate headings, and to which the reader is referred.

**Treatment of Chronic Anterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

The general rules just described having been minutely carried out, the anterior urethra is treated in the following manner either by *irrigations* or *instillations* according to the condition of the urine.

**Irrigations:** The patient passes his urine in order to flush out the canal; then a thoroughly clean No. 10 to 12 French soft-rubber velvet-eye catheter (Fig. 10) or a Mitch-

FIG. 10.



Soft-rubber velvet-eye catheter.

ell's soft-rubber reflux catheter (Fig. 11) is lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin and passed very gently into the bulb of the urethra, the patient standing before the surgeon.

FIG. 11.



G. TIEMANN & CO  
Mitchell's reflux catheter.

A large hand-syringe (Figs. 12 and 13) is then attached to the end of the catheter by means of a conical hard-rubber

FIG. 12.

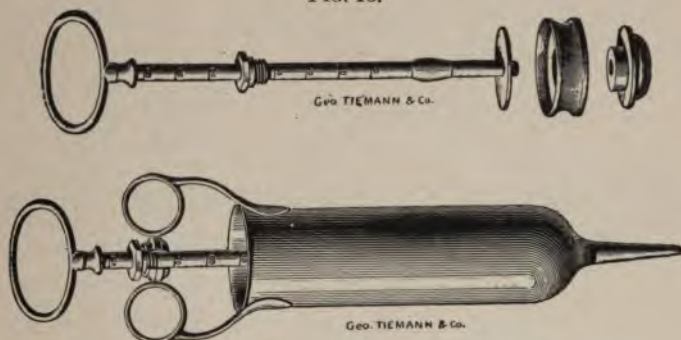


Four-ounce hard-rubber syringe.

or metal coupler (Fig. 14), and the warm medicated fluid injected slowly and gently into the bulb of the urethra, beyond

which it does not pass on account of the compressor urethræ muscle, but flows forward and escapes at the meatus, where it is caught in a suitable vessel.

FIG. 13.



Janet metal syringe, showing piston and washer.

In this manner all of the diseased areas in the anterior urethra are brought into direct contact with the medicated solution.

The irrigations or retrojections may be given every day or every second or third day, according to the results obtained,

FIG. 14.



Hard-rubber or metal coupler.

which can be ascertained by the patient's symptoms and sensations, and also the condition of the urine, which should be examined before each treatment.

On the alternate days the patient can use an ordinary hand-injection if so desired, and provided it does not cause irritation, which it sometimes does. The amount of solution used at each sitting varies from two to eight ounces, and

should always be warm, and thrown in with the utmost care and gentleness.

For retrojection or irrigation solutions we use the following formulæ in the order given and manner described.

*Solution I.*

R̄. Alum. crud.,  
       Zinc. sulphat.,                   āā 2.00.  
       Aq. destillat.,                   500.00. M.

Sig.—Add half an ounce of this solution to seven and a half ( $7\frac{1}{2}$ ) ounces of warm boiled water, and inject. Increase strength from day to day until equal parts of solution and water are used.

*Solution II.*

R̄. Potass. permanganat.,           1.00.  
       Aq. destillat.,                   500.00. M.

Sig.—Add one-quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of an ounce of this solution, to seven and three-quarters ( $7\frac{3}{4}$ ) ounces of warm boiled water, and give a retrojection every day, or every other day, increasing the strength slowly up to 1 : 1000.

*Solution III.*

R̄. Argent. nitrat.,                   1.00.  
       Aq. destillat.,                   500.00. M.

Sig.—Use in precisely the same manner as the second solution, increasing the strength very slowly, as the silver is liable to cause severe pain, irritation, and tenesmus if used too strong.

In the same manner may sometimes be used in rare and exceptional cases mild solutions of the bichloride of mercury, or the chloride of zinc, beginning with about 1 : 40,000, and increasing the strength very slowly and guardedly.

**Sounds :** If at about the end of the twelfth or fourteenth week of the disease the patient still complains of a dribbling

of urine from the meatus after urination, good results will sometimes be obtained by the judicious use of medium-sized steel sounds passed to the triangular ligament every fifth to seventh day, and left in the urethra for about a minute; the pressure which the sound exerts helps to restore the lost elasticity of the urethral walls, and in that way cures this troublesome and disagreeable symptom.

In the majority of cases of chronic anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, sounds should not be employed until several months after the acute stage, after which time they are of great service in certain selected cases, but must not be used as a routine method of treatment.

**Instillations:** If, after using the above irrigations or retrojections in the manner described, the urine is rendered clear but still contains gonorrhœal shreds and flakes, it is advisable to give the patient instillations of nitrate of silver in the anterior urethra. This method is fully described on page 81.

#### **Treatment of Chronic Posterior Gonorrhœa, or Urethritis.**

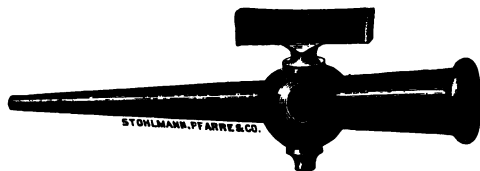
The general lines of treatment described on page 74 having been instituted, the posterior urethra and a limited area of the bladder are *irrigated* in the following manner:

The patient, having urinated in order to cleanse the canal, stands before the surgeon, or lies down with head and shoulders elevated and muscles relaxed, and a thoroughly clean No. 10 to 12 French soft-rubber catheter, dipped in glycerin or lubrichondrin, is gently passed into the prostatic urethra, so that its eye is just beyond the compressor urethræ muscle. In some rare and exceptional cases it will be found impossible to pass a soft-rubber catheter beyond the compressor urethræ muscle. For these cases we can substitute a No. 6 to 10 French woven-silk catheter, which, although more rigid than the rubber one, is flexible and less liable to cause irritation

than the metal instruments, which are sometimes recommended for this purpose. This much-talked-of and over-estimated spasm of the compressor muscle is, as a rule, caused by rough, rapid, and unskilful instrumentation, and will rarely if ever be encountered, provided the surgeon is gentle and uses soft and flexible catheters in preference to metal or rigid ones.

A hard-rubber or metal syringe (Figs. 12 and 13) is attached to the free end of the catheter by means of a hard-rubber or metal coupler with stopcock (Fig. 15), and the

FIG. 15.



Author's hard-rubber or metal coupler with stopcock.

warm medicated fluid thrown slowly and gently into the prostatic urethra, from which it passes upward into the bladder. When the syringe is empty the stopcock is turned off, the syringe uncoupled, refilled, and more fluid injected until the bladder feels full, or the patient complains of a desire to urinate, when the catheter is slowly withdrawn into the bulbous portion and the entire anterior urethra irrigated. The patient now stands up and passes the medicated fluid, which, having already acted on the posterior urethra and base of the bladder, washes out the posterior urethra a second time, and flowing through the anterior urethra distends it as it rushes out, and in this manner medicates all of the congested, eroded, or ulcerated spots and patches along the canal.

The *solutions* to be used for these irrigations are the same as those given for chronic anterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, on page 78. They must always be warm, and increased very

slowly in strength, especially the permanganate of potash and nitrate of silver solution, which, if too strong, will set up intense vesical and rectal tenesmus, which may last for several hours. The fluid should always be injected with a three or four ounce hand-syringe, as with it we know the exact amount of solution thrown in, the resistance offered by the bladder, and the force used ; whereas if an irrigator or fountain syringe were employed, none of the above valuable information could be obtained, and more or less damage might be done.

The *amount of fluid* used at each sitting varies, a good average being about eight ounces, although many bladders will not hold more than from one to four ounces at first ; this is probably due to the irritability of the posterior urethra with more or less contraction of the bladder, which has been produced by the frequent calls to expel the urine during the acute attack ; this irritability subsides rapidly under the treatment, and patients frequently speak of the comfort they experience after the first few washings.

If, in spite of the above treatment, carefully carried out, the urine does not clear up promptly, then the prostate, seminal vesicles, and ampuclated ends of the vasa deferentia must be examined per rectum, and if found affected, treated as already described in the sections devoted to these subjects.

If a patient have a *chronic antero-posterior* gonorrhœa, or urethritis, and this is usually the case, the treatment is exactly the same in every detail as that just given.

**Instillations :** If, after having used the retrojections, the urine clears up, but still contains gonorrhœal threads and tissue elements, then it is advisable to change our plan of treatment by using small amounts of concentrated solutions ; these are called instillations, and are given in the following manner : The patient, having urinated, lies down or stands before the surgeon, who passes a properly cleansed No. 10



to 12 French soft-rubber catheter, lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin, into the posterior urethra if posterior urethritis or urethro-cystitis exists, or into the bulb of the urethra if there is only an anterior urethritis to deal with, and by means of a Taylor's or Guyon's instillation syringe (Figs. 16 and 17) throws in several drops of a 1:2000 solution of nitrate of silver. The catheter is then drawn slowly out of the urethra, and at the same time we may inject a few drops of the silver solution into the bulb and pendulous portion.

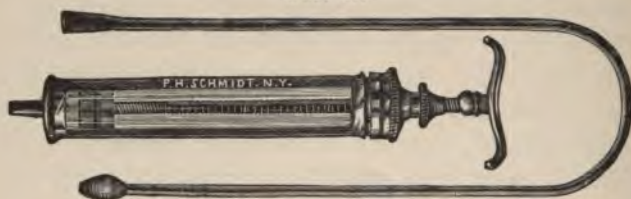
FIG. 16.



Taylor's instillation syringe.

These instillations should be repeated every second, third, fourth, or fifth day, according to the results obtained and the strength of the solution used. In some rebellious cases we

FIG. 17.



Guyon's syringe.

may be compelled to increase the strength of the silver solution up to 1:500, 1:250, or even 1:125; this should be done very slowly and carefully, and the instillations given at longer intervals, our guide in these cases being the urine, which should be examined at each visit. Instillations of the

bichloride of mercury will perhaps be found useful in some rare and exceptional cases ; also 1 to 3 per cent. sulphate of copper solution, or 3 to 6 per cent. sulphate of thallin solution ; as a rule, however, nitrate of silver is the most efficacious of all, and if intelligently used will produce a cure.

If, as is sometimes, although very rarely, the case, a soft-rubber catheter cannot be passed beyond the compressor urethræ muscle, we can then use a No. 6 to 10 French straight, or olivary pointed silk one.

The specially constructed *metal instruments* or drop catheters, which are sometimes recommended for instillations, should never be employed on account of the irritation and traumatism that they are liable to produce, even in skilful hands. If the surgeon fails to enter the deep urethra with soft-rubber and silk catheters it is proof positive that he is either very unskilful, or that the parts are in a far too irritable and sensitive condition for any kind of local urethral medication. The Ultzmann drop catheter, which consists of a thick-walled silver catheter with capillary bore, and a glass and hard-rubber syringe, is the instrument usually employed by those who are opposed to soft-rubber instruments for urethral medication.

### Endoscopy.

The use of the endoscope in the treatment of chronic gonorrhœa, or urethritis, may sometimes be of service in those rare and exceptional cases which have resisted the different forms of treatment already given for these conditions.

**Indications for use:** It should only be employed in certain selected cases, in the chronic stage of the disease, and by one who is skilled in the use of urethral instruments and accustomed to the appearance of the urethral walls, both in their normal and diseased states. By its aid we can examine

with the eye the entire length of the urethra, recognize polypoid growths, and in many cases locate the areas of disease and treat them locally by topical applications of various drugs.

It must be remembered, however, that the endoscope is at best an instrument of reserve, and should never be employed in a routine or careless manner, as its frequent passage through the urethral canal, especially the prostate portion, causes more or less irritation, distention, and congestion of this sensitive and highly vascular mucous membrane.

For examination of the *fossa navicularis* a wire meatus-speculum (Fig. 18) will be found very useful, the fossa being

FIG. 18.



Taylor's meatus-speculum.

illuminated by direct sunlight or electric light, or, if that is not sufficient, the rays can be reflected in by means of a head-mirror.

For general endoscopic work, the *Otis urethroscope* is, in my hands, by far the best instrument we have in spite of the

many kinds and varieties in use both with direct and reflected light. (Fig. 19.)

It is very light, adapted to the Klotz tube (Fig. 20), and illuminates the entire urethral field most brilliantly by

FIG. 19.



The Otis urethroscope.

means of a small electric lamp and lens. A portable electric-light battery gives all the required illumination, which may

FIG. 20.



Klotz's endoscopic tube.

also be obtained from the street current, properly modified by resistance lamps or controllers.

**Method of examination:** The patient, having urinated, lies on his back with the buttocks resting on the extreme end of

the operating table, and his thighs supported by proper foot-rests or two ordinary stools. The largest tube that will enter the meatus with ease is then selected, cleansed, lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin, and passed slowly and gently into the bulb of the urethra (in rare cases into the prostatic urethra), the obturator carefully withdrawn, and the light turned on; the urethral walls are then seen bulging into the lumen of the tube, which being slowly withdrawn, gives a clear and distinct picture of the entire canal from behind forward. As diseased areas are discovered they may be touched with concentrated solutions of silver nitrate or copper sulphate by means of wooden applicators wrapped with absorbent cotton, which has been dipped in the medicated solution. Polypoid and warty growths can be easily removed by means of a delicate snare used through the tube under the reflected or direct light of the endoscopic lamp.

#### When is Gonorrhœa Cured?

Having considered the treatment of gonorrhœa and its complications, the important question now arises: when is the disease cured, or at what time does the discharge lose its infectiousness? In order to answer these questions intelligently we must examine the patient's *morning urine, passed in our presence*, for several successive mornings, and if it is clear and contains neither pus nor gonorrhœal shreds; that is, if it be perfectly normal on repeated examinations, we know that the urethral lesions at least have been cured. If, on the other hand, there are shreds, which under the microscope are found to consist of pus and epithelial cells, whether they contain gonococci or not, we know that the urethral lesions are still uncured, and that the secretion may be infectious. If the shreds consist of epithelial cells alone, they, of course, in themselves, may not be dangerous; but even these patients

must be warned not to have sexual relations, and advised to take a proper course of local treatment. In order to ascertain that there is no lurking trouble in the prostate, seminal vesicles, or ampullated ends of the vasa deferentia, as a result of posterior gonorrhœa, or urethritis, the patient should pass the first half of his urine, and then standing in the proper position (see section on seminal vesiculitis) have his prostate, vesicles, and vasa deferentia examined and massaged by a finger in the rectum; the material appearing at the meatus is received on a clean glass slide and kept for examination; the patient now passes the second half of his urine, which washes out any remaining secretion that has been expressed into the urethra; the sediment of the second urine and the material caught at the meatus are examined microscopically, and if the findings show disease, these conditions must be treated as already described under prostatitis and seminal vesiculitis. The examiner must be familiar with the normal secretions of the prostate, vesicles, and ampullæ, so as not to err in his microscopic findings. The physician cannot be too guarded in giving his opinion on this subject, and should, therefore, make the above examinations in a most thorough, conscientious, and careful manner, and warn patients against matrimony or sexual relations until they are absolutely cured. The follicles in the integument of the penis, between the two layers of the prepuce, in the lips of the meatus, and also all of the glands that open into the anterior urethra should be carefully examined, in order to ascertain that they are free from the gonorrhœal process.

#### GONORRHOEAL OPHTHALMIA.

Gonorrhœal ophthalmia in the adult is **caused** by the transference of gonorrhœal pus from the genitals to the eyes by means of the fingers, dressings, or towels, and is therefore,

strictly speaking, not a complication of gonorrhœa, but rather an accidental infection, which is fortunately quite rare.

In the *newly born* the infection occurs during parturition, from the gonorrhœal pus in the mother's vaginal tract.

**Symptoms:** They usually begin within a few hours after infection, and consist of redness and swelling of the conjunctiva, increased lachrymation, with a collection of mucus at the inner angle, which is accompanied by intense itching and a feeling as if foreign bodies were beneath the lids.

The conjunctivitis soon involves both of the lids, as well as the ocular mucous membrane, and is associated with a profuse purulent secretion, which flows out from between the intensely red and greatly swollen lids. The patient is at this time unable to open the eye, or eyes, voluntarily.

The foregoing manifestations are accompanied by intense pain in the eyeball, forehead, and temple, with rapid pulse, rise of temperature, and general malaise.

The **prognosis** is always grave, and depends greatly upon the time the patient applies for treatment, whether one or both eyes are attacked, and also the extent and situation of the ulceration.

It is at best one of the most serious complications of gonorrhœa, and as it may result in either partial or complete blindness, the prognosis must always be made in a most guarded and careful manner.

**Treatment:** The patient is put to bed in a well-ventilated room and two competent nurses are employed, one for day and the other for night.

If only one eye is affected, the sound one is covered with a *shield* to prevent its infection; the shield is made of two pieces of rubber plaster, one four and the other four and one-half inches square, with their adhesive surfaces in contact, between which, in a hole made in the center, a deeply concave watch-glass is

fastened; through this glass the patient can see and the eye be inspected by the physician; the rubber plaster is fastened to the skin about the eye, and its edges sealed with collodion.

The nurses must be warned of the *danger of infection*, and told how to avoid it by keeping their hands and nails clean, and by wearing large, plain-glass spectacles to protect their eyes during the dressings and irrigations.

The eye must be *washed out* day and night with a 3 per cent. solution of cold boric acid (made with distilled water) as often as any secretion accumulates, and in the intervals between the washings the eye should be kept covered with cold cloths (absorbent gauze or sheet lint) taken from a block of ice, and changed every two or three minutes; these cloths must be burned as soon as removed, and never used again.

The eye is flushed out by means of an irrigator, held high enough to allow the cold boric-acid solution to flow out in a gentle stream.

From the onset of the infection well up to the declining stage two drops of a 2 per cent. solution of nitrate of silver should be dropped into the eye once or twice in twenty-four hours, according to the severity of the inflammation; the silver-nitrate solution being applied directly after a boric-acid washing.

If the *cornea* becomes involved, instillations of a sulphate of atropine solution (gr. ij- $\bar{3}$ j) should be employed three times daily, and the nitrate of silver stopped.

Unless the attending physician is very familiar with diseases of the eye, he should send immediately for a competent ophthalmic surgeon, as a faulty treatment may result in the loss of either one or both eyes.



**GONORRHŒAL RHEUMATISM.**

**Gonorrhœal rheumatism** is an inflammatory process which may occur during the course of urethral gonorrhœa, gonorrhœal vulvitis, vaginitis, and conjunctivitis. It attacks the joints, bursæ, muscles, nerves, fibrous tissues, sheaths of tendons, and the eye.

It is observed more frequently in men than in women; in some cases it accompanies every attack of urethral gonorrhœa, in other cases only one.

From what has been learned in regard to the *origin* and *nature* of gonorrhœal rheumatism, it may be said that the chief etiological factor is the *gonococcus* and its *toxins*, which may be associated with pyogenic microbes. It has been clearly demonstrated by competent observers that the gonococcus is carried by the blood-current and deposited in the various tissues of the body. If the exudation in the joint be serous or sero-fibrinous in character we find the gonococcus, but if sero-purulent or purulent we discover pyogenic microbes.

**Course of gonorrhœal rheumatism :** It may appear at any time from the end of the first week to the fourth month of the disease, the majority of cases occurring in the chronic stage, which has led to the theory that the septic material (gonococci or their toxins) is only absorbed from the posterior urethra. This, as a rule, is corroborated by clinical observation, as in the vast majority of cases rheumatic manifestations do not develop until the posterior urethra has been invaded by the gonorrhœal process.

In most cases several joints are attacked at the same time, although it is not uncommon to see patients with only one joint involved.

The following table (Finger) gives the situation of the rheumatism in 375 collected cases :

	Times.
Knee-joint, . . . . .	136
Tibio-tarsal joint, . . . . .	59
Wrist-joint, . . . . .	43
Finger-joint, . . . . .	35
Elbow-joint, . . . . .	25
Shoulder-joint, . . . . .	24
Hip-joint, . . . . .	18
Maxillary joint, . . . . .	14
Metatarsus, . . . . .	7
Sacro-iliac joint, . . . . .	4
Sterno-clavicular joint, . . . . .	4
Chondro-costal joint, . . . . .	2
Intervertebral joint, . . . . .	2
Peroneo-tibial joint, . . . . .	1
Crico-arytenoid joint, . . . . .	1
	<hr/> 375

The **joint-lesions** consist ordinarily of a serous, sero-fibrinous, or sero-purulent synovitis; rarely of a purulent synovitis.

**Gonorrhœal synovitis** usually begins with sudden pain and heat in the joint or joints, rise of temperature, chilly sensations, and a feeling of general malaise. The *urethral discharge* at this time is usually very slight or absent.

*Examination of the joint* shows it to be distended with fluid, fluctuating and painful, the integument over it being reddened and hot. The severity of these symptoms varies according to the character of the exudation. If serous or sero-fibrinous, resolution usually occurs, leaving a good joint; if sero-purulent or purulent in character, there is more or less destruction of the articular surfaces, followed by ankylosis.

Accompanying gonorrhœal inflammation of the joints we sometimes see involvement of the eye, heart, bursæ, spinal cord, sheaths of tendons, fasciæ, and muscles.

**Gonorrhœal bursitis** may attack any of the bursæ, but is usually observed in the bursa beneath the os calcis, or in the

one in front of the tendo-Achillis, the lesion being the same as in synovitis.

The *sheaths* of the extensor tendons of the hand and fingers, the dorsal flexors of the toes, and the flexor pollicis, are the ones usually attacked, although it is not uncommon to see the sheaths of the biceps brachii and tendo-Achillis involved.

The palmar and plantar *fasciæ* are sometimes, although rarely, attacked.

The *muscles* generally, especially those of the neck, may be the seat of this gonorrhœal inflammation, which gives rise to pain and stiffness.

The *diagnosis* of gonorrhœal rheumatism may be readily made from the urethral discharge, the presence of pus, and threads in the urine, the time the rheumatism appeared, which is generally in the chronic stage of the disease, and the successive involvement of the large joints, such as the knee, ankle, wrist, and shoulder. The threads and urethral pus should always be examined for gonococci.

The *prognosis* depends upon the degree of inflammation, the number of joints involved, and the time the patient applies for treatment, the attack usually lasting from six to twelve weeks.

**Treatment:** If the lower extremities are attacked, the patient should be put to bed; otherwise he can be up and about, with the part properly supported, unless in too much pain.

The joint or joints are immobilized, and during the very acute stage covered with compresses wet in cold lead-and-opium wash, or cold bichloride solution 1 : 5000.

When the acute inflammatory symptoms begin to subside the cold is stopped and the joint is well blistered, or touched lightly with the Paquelin cautery, tincture of iodine being painted between the blisters or points that have been cauter-

ized, after which firm and uniform pressure is exerted by means of a cotton dressing and proper splints.

In the *chronic stage* the splints are removed, and the joints massaged or steamed and exercised daily, after which they are wrapped in ichthyol or compound iodine ointment, the patient taking full doses of iodide of potassium, which is often of benefit at this time.

If the fluid does not disappear under this treatment it must be withdrawn and the joint *irrigated* with 1:5000 bichloride of mercury solution in the usual manner.

If the inflammation *goes on to suppuration* with erosion of the articular surfaces and great deformity the joint will have to be resected to secure better position; this, of course, is not necessary until the disease has passed into the chronic suppurative stage.

The most important point in the treatment of gonorrhœal rheumatism is to cure *all of the lesions situated in the urethra*, as they are the points of entry of the infectious material.

If the gonorrhœa is acute, subacute, or chronic, the patient should receive treatment appropriate to these conditions. For the local pain, which in some cases is very severe, we are compelled to resort to the use of opium or morphine in a very guarded and careful manner, as it may have to be employed for some time.

Full doses of the oil of wintergreen or salicylate of sodium are apparently useful in some cases, although internal medication is, as a rule, of little value.

### STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.

In order that the reader may clearly understand what stricture is, and how to detect and treat it properly, it is necessary to devote a few lines to the anatomy, length, shape, and so-called "calibre" of the urethra.

The **male urethra** is a collapsed canal or a continuous closed valve, whose surfaces, or walls, are always in contact, except during urination, ejaculation, and the passage of instruments. It extends from the meatus urinarius externus to the bladder, which it joins at a right angle.

It is made up of three layers, an internal or mucous layer, a middle or submucous connective-tissue layer, and an external or muscular layer, which in turn consists of circular and longitudinal fibers running from the bladder to the meatus, the circular or ring-shaped fibers being situated outside of the longitudinal ones. In overdistention of the canal with examining instruments the circular fibers may and have been frequently mistaken for true stricture, and the patient subjected to much harmful and unnecessary treatment.

The **mucous membrane** of the urethra is shining in appearance, yellowish pink in color, arranged in longitudinal and small transverse folds, and covered with flat pavement-epithelium for about the first quarter of an inch to one inch of its length, beyond which it is of the columnar variety as far as the bladder.

**Penile or pendulous portion:** This portion of the canal which is contained in the corpus spongiosum extends from the meatus urinarius externus to the peno-scrotal junction, where it joins the bulbous portion. On the roof or upper surface of the penile urethra about one-half to three-quarters of an inch from the meatus is the *lacuna magna*, into the orifice of which, although bounded by valve-like reduplications of the mucous membrane, the tips of small instruments are apt to pass during urethral examinations.

Situated principally in the roof or upper surface, but also in the floor or lower surface of the canal for about the first three or four inches of its length, are the *mucous follicles* or glands of the urethra, with their orifices opening directly

toward the meatus ; these, if dilated, may also engage the tips of small examining instruments.

**Bulbous portion :** This portion of the canal extends from the peno-scrotal junction to the anterior layer of the triangular ligament, and is surrounded by the erectile tissue of the bulb of the corpus spongiosum and the accelerator urinæ muscle.

Opening directly on its floor are the *two orifices* of *Cowper's ducts*, the *glands* themselves being situated between the anterior and posterior layers of the triangular ligament, and in the substance of the compressor urethræ muscle.

**Membranous portion :** We next come to the membranous or fixed portion of the canal, which is surrounded by the compressor urethræ muscle and limited in extent by the anterior and posterior layers of the triangular ligament.

The **prostatic portion**, situated, as it is, in the prostate gland, and extending from its apex to its base, presents the following structures upon its floor : running longitudinally in the median line is the *verumontanum* or *caput gallinaginis*, containing on its summit the orifice of the *uterus masculinus*, on each side of which is the *opening* of the *common ejaculatory duct*. The *prostatic ducts* open into the prostatic sinuses, which are situated on each side of the verumontanum. It will, therefore, be seen that the seminal vesicles, testicles, and prostate gland are in direct communication with this portion of the urethra by means of their ducts.

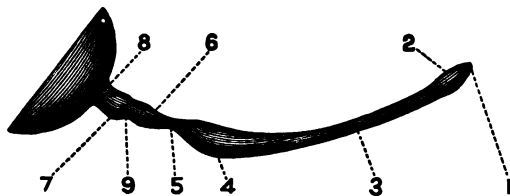
**Length :** The *total length* of the urethra varies in different individuals and under different conditions, the average being from about seven to eight and one-half (7 to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ) inches ; this is somewhat increased in hypertrophy of the prostate gland and during erection of the penis.

The *penile* and *bulbous* portions together measure about six and one-half ( $6\frac{1}{2}$ ) inches ; the *membranous* about three-quarters

( $\frac{3}{4}$ ) of an inch; and the *prostatic portion* one and one-quarter ( $1\frac{1}{4}$ ) inches.

**Calibre:** Being a collapsed canal, and in no sense of the term a tube, the urethra has, strictly speaking, no calibre, but merely a degree of dilatability which varies greatly in different individuals and in different portions of the same urethra, there being certain points of physiological contraction and dilatation, which points are well shown in Fig. 21, which was drawn from a plaster cast of the normal urethra.

FIG. 21.



Showing points of contraction and dilatation in a normal urethra.

1. Meatus urinarius,	21 to 28 French.
2. Fossa navicularis,	30 to 33 "
3. Middle of pendulous portion,	27 to 30 "
4. Bulbous portion,	33 to 36 "
5. Membranous portion,	27 "
6. Apex of prostatic portion,	30 "
7. Middle of prostatic portion,	45 "
8. Base " " "	33 "
9. Indentation caused by verumontanum.	

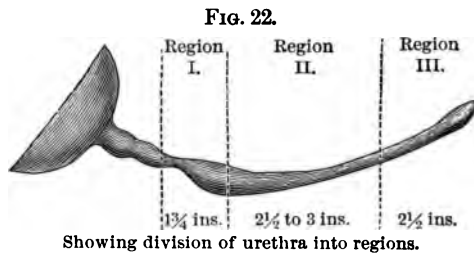
Therefore, in examining a patient for stricture of the urethra the surgeon must bear in mind the fact, that the meatus urinarius, the middle of the pendulous portion, and the membranous portion are normally narrower than the rest of the urethra, and also that the fossa navicularis, the bulb, and the middle of the prostatic portion are larger and more dilatable; and that if the urethra is overdistended with examining instru-

ments, these physiological contractions are liable to be mistaken for strictured areas.

The **shape** of the urethra varies greatly in the different regions of the canal, being vertical at the meatus and throughout the fossa navicularis, transverse in the penile or pendulous urethra, and like an inverted Y in the middle of the prostatic portion, thus  $\Lambda$ ; this formation is due to the jutting up of the verumontanum from the floor of the prostatic urethra.

**Definition of stricture:** Although various definitions of stricture have been given from time to time by different authors, the most comprehensive and far-reaching one is that of Taylor, who defines acquired stricture as "a condition of the canal attended by decidedly well-marked contraction or stenosis and an utter loss of normal dilatability, caused by an inflammatory process which produces a sclerosis of greater or less density and contractile power."

**Seat of stricture:** For conciseness and clearness of description in regard to the location or seat of stricture we will follow



the plan of Sir Henry Thompson, who divides the urethra into three regions as follows (Fig. 22):

*Region I.* includes all of the membranous, and one inch of the bulbous urethra, and is therefore about one and three-quarters ( $1\frac{3}{4}$ ) inches in length.

*Region II.* extends from the anterior limit of Region I. to



within two and a half ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ) inches of the meatus, its length varying from two and a half to three ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3) inches.

*Region III.* includes the first two and a half ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ) inches of the canal from the meatus.

After a careful study of a large number of specimens and cases, Thompson found that the vast majority of gonorrhœal strictures were located in the bulbous urethra, and at the bulbo-membranous junction, or *Region I.*; next in the region of the fossa navicularis, or *Region III.*; and least frequently in the middle of the pendulous urethra, or *Region II.*

Primary gonorrhœal stricture of the *prostatic urethra* has never been found, the changes in this portion of the canal being due to submucous cell-infiltration, which does not go on to true stricture-formation.

The *reason* for the so frequent occurrence of gonorrhœal stricture in the bulb of the urethra and fossa navicularis is the fact, that in these regions the mucous membrane is lax and surrounded by a large amount of erectile and vascular tissue, which arrangement tends to prolong a gonorrhœal inflammation which has settled there, and which naturally results in more or less cicatricial contraction.

**Number of strictures:** In the vast majority of cases gonorrhœal stricture is *single*, although sometimes there may be two, three, or even four well-marked contractions in the same case.

This, however, is not at all common, and when found is in all probability due to a continuation of the same pathological process, either from the bulb forward, or vice versa, and constitutes what is known as a *tortuous stricture*, which may involve the canal for an inch or so; or even for its entire length, thus converting it into a thickened tube with irregularly contracted lumen.

**Time of occurrence:** Gonorrhœal stricture, as a rule, comes

on slowly, and in the majority of cases does not give rise to marked or urgent symptoms until *several years after* the initial attack of gonorrhœa. This is shown by the fact that the great majority of men apply for treatment between their twenty-fifth and fortieth years.

There are some exceptional cases, however, in which symptoms are observed as early as the sixth month or first year after the acute urethral inflammation ; which goes to show that stricture-formation is in some cases very rapid indeed, and that the physician should always accurately ascertain the condition of the urethral mucous membrane before beginning any form of local treatment.

**Pathology :** As a result of the gonorrhœal process there is a small, round-cell infiltration into the submucous connective-tissue layer, which constitutes the *essential lesion* of stricture. This infiltration is soft and yielding at first, and if sufficient in amount to cause any loss of urethral calibre it is called "soft" stricture.

As the process advances, however, the small round cells are replaced by connective-tissue cells, and we then have a fully formed "semifibrous" structure, which in time becomes innodular and densely fibrous and causes more or less impairment of the urethral lumen, with loss of dilatability.

These cell-changes may be sharply limited to the submucous connective-tissue layer or involve the corpus spongiosum to a greater or less degree, giving rise to a *periurethritis*.

The *mucous membrane* over the stricture becomes more or less thickened, and loses its smooth and shining appearance.

From the above, it will be clearly seen that all gonorrhœal strictures are soft and yielding at first, and can therefore be readily cured by gradual dilatation and local urethral medication.

### Forms of Stricture.

A **linear stricture** consists of one or more thread-like bands situated just beneath the mucous membrane and encircling the urethra to a greater or less degree.

An **annular stricture** consists of a broader ring of stenosis than the linear variety. If the narrowing involves an inch or more of the canal, we then speak of it as an irregular or tortuous stricture.

**Diaphragmatic stricture** consists of a thin fold of mucous membrane, with the opening, either large or small, situated in its center (concentric); or side, *i. e.* somewhere on its periphery (excentric).

**Crescentic or bridle stricture**: In this form the mucous fold arises from either the roof, floor, or one of the urethral walls, and juts out into the canal.

**Innodular stricture**: In this variety the lumen of the urethra is greatly contracted, and the canal is converted into an irregular mass of fibrous tissue.

**Inflammatory stricture**: The so-called inflammatory stricture is due to a temporary swelling of the mucous membrane covering any of the above forms of stricture, and is caused by alcoholic or sexual excesses, irritating urine, cold, bodily fatigue, and unskilful instrumentation. It should, therefore, be looked upon as a complication, and not as a true form or variety of stricture.

**Resilient strictures** are elastic, and therefore cannot be cured by dilatation, as after instruments are passed they rapidly contract several sizes, leaving the patient with a greatly reduced urethral lumen.

**Spasmodic or muscular stricture**: The so-called spasmodic stricture is due to the contraction of the compressor urethræ muscle, or to the circular muscular fibers of the urethra, and being merely a temporary condition of muscular spasm must

not be looked upon as a true stricture, which latter condition is always due to pathological changes in the canal.

It occurs most frequently in nervous and excitable subjects. The spasm may be caused by the rapid or unskilful passage of urethral instruments, operations on, or diseases of, the rectum and anus, highly acid urine, the long retention of urine, sudden exposure to cold ; or, in some cases, from a feeling of shame or fear, as when patients are unable to pass their urine before a class or even in the presence of the examining surgeon. It may also result from faulty urethral treatment, especially the Janet method, and sometimes complicates affections of the bulb and deep urethra, and also of the prostate gland and adjacent structures.

### Causes of Stricture.

The great majority of cases of urethral stricture are due to gonorrhœa, or urethritis.

**Traumatism** is the etiological factor in a small percentage of cases ; while **congenital stricture** is occasionally, though quite rarely, encountered.

Stricture may also result from the **healing of sores** situated within the urethra or at the meatus.

**Traumatic stricture** is usually single, and may occur in any portion of the urethra, depending on the seat of injury. In the pendulous urethra it usually follows the breaking of a chordee, or fracture of this portion of the penis from various causes. In the vast majority of cases it is found in the bulbous or membranous portions or at the bulbo-membranous junction ; in these regions it follows falls, kicks or blows upon the perineum, causing partial or complete rupture of the urethra, either with or without fracture of the pelvis.

At the *time of the injury*, these patients have more or less difficulty in urination, or even complete retention, with extra-

sation of blood and urine into the surrounding tissues. Bleeding from the meatus is either scanty or free, depending upon the severity and extent of the urethral traumatism.

For a description of urinary extravasation and its treatment the reader is referred to page 105.

**Congenital stricture** is sometimes observed, especially at the meatus, or just beyond it in the fossa navicularis, or even in the anterior portion of the canal.

### Symptoms of Stricture.

The symptoms of stricture vary greatly in different cases, their severity depending both upon the degree of contraction, and also the extent, of the strictured area.

As a general rule, there is more or less **gleety discharge** from the meatus, which may even amount to a drop or so in the morning, or only to a gluing together of the meatus; in other cases, however, there is no discharge.

If the morning urine is examined, it will be found to contain **threads and flakes** floating about in a clear, or turbid urine.

The **meatus** is often quite blue in color from congestion caused by the cicatricial tissue around the urethral walls, which interferes more or less with the return circulation.

As the stricture contracts there is more or less dilatation of the urethra behind it, caused by the damming back of the stream at each act of urination; this mechanical irritation in time causes congestion and inflammation of the urethral mucous membrane from the posterior surface of the stricture up to and, in some cases, into the bladder, so that these patients really have posterior urethritis, with more or less prostatitis and urethro-cystitis, which gives rise to an **increased frequency in urination**, which may be preceded, accompanied or followed by a varying amount of **pain and uneasiness** in the urethra, perineum, prostate, and testes.

As the stricture contracts, the muscular walls of the bladder hypertrophy from the extra amount of pressure they are compelled to exert in order to empty that viscus through the stenosed canal. The **urine now comes with less force**, and cannot be thrown any distance from the meatus; in severe and neglected cases it comes in scalding, blood-stained drops, which can only be expelled by severe and long-continued straining; which in time may cause either hernia, hemorrhoids, or prolapse of the rectum, and be associated with evacuation of the bowel at each attempt at urination.

As a result of the inflammation in the prostatic urethra and sometimes in the gland itself, these patients may have either **painful erections** or nocturnal pollutions, or, if the inflammatory process involves the ejaculatory ducts, epididymitis, epididymo-orchitis, or seminal vesiculitis.

Some cases at this time have a **constant dribbling** of urine from the meatus, this incontinence being due to a loss of contractile power of the vesical sphincters.

**Retention of urine** may occur at any time during the course of stricture-formation; in some cases it is the first symptom that calls the patient's attention to his real condition; it is due to a sudden swelling of the mucous membrane covering the stricture, caused by irritating urine, over-zealous instrumentation, catching cold, sexual or alcoholic excesses, etc., some patients being more prone to this complication than others.

If cystitis is well marked, patients complain of constant and deep-seated **pain over the bladder**.

The **urine** in some of these advanced and neglected cases becomes **ammoniacal** in reaction (from decomposition of the urea), bloody, and loaded with crystals and pus, which latter, being coagulated in the bladder by the ammonia, causes aropy and gelatinous condition of the urine, which is liable to

obstruct the eye of the instrument during catheterization. If the above condition of the urine is not modified by proper treatment it may result in stone-formation.

### Complications of Stricture.

That portion of the urethra situated behind the stricture, as already stated, becomes dilated to a greater or less extent, and its mucous membrane and connective-tissue layer become much thickened; the orifices of the prostatic sinuses and the ejaculatory ducts which are situated in the floor of the prostatic urethra are also dilated; these changes are all

FIG. 23.



Scrotal fistulæ and abscesses complicating impassable stricture of the bulbous urethra.

produced by the back pressure of the urine, whose free outward passage is prevented by the stenosed and thickened canal.

**Abscesses and fistulæ** may form behind the stricture, originating in inflamed urethral follicles or ulcerated spots into which the urine escapes, and finally burrows in fistulous tracts, which may open in the perineum, on the buttocks, the scrotum, or the abdomen (Fig. 23).

In some severe cases **abscess of the prostate** occurs, which, if untreated, may rupture either into the urethra, bladder, peritoneal cavity, perineum, or rectum.

**Diverticula of bladder:** The bladder walls become greatly thickened from hypertrophy of the muscular layer, which causes trabeculæ of muscular tissue to project into the viscus; between these ridges the bladder-wall may become very thin and dilated, going on to the formation of sacculi and diverticula, which may in time rupture and allow the contents of the bladder to escape into the peritoneal cavity.

**Ureters:** Following these changes in the bladder, the ureters become dilated, as do the pelves of the kidneys, the secreting portions being pushed out and compressed by the accumulated urine. The inflammation ascending from the bladder through the ureters finally enters the pelves of the kidneys, causing *pyelitis*, with all of its concomitant symptoms.

#### **Extravasation of Urine.**

**Causes:** The urethra behind the stricture having become thin and weakened may, as the result of violent straining, or without any apparent cause, give way and allow the urine to escape into the surrounding tissues in greater or less amount. Extravasation of urine also occurs in partial or complete rupture of the urethra from falls, blows and kicks on the perineum, either with or without fracture of the pelvis. The urethra may give way or be ruptured in any of the following **regions**, depending, of course, upon the site of the stricture or the point of injury.

1. Between the meatus and the peno-scrotal junction.
2. Between the peno-scrotal junction and the anterior layer of the triangular ligament.
3. In the membranous urethra; that is, between the anterior and posterior layers of the triangular ligament.



#### 4. Behind the posterior layer of the triangular ligament.

It is of course possible and not uncommon for two of these regions to be included by the rupture of the urethral wall at the same time.

**Symptoms of extravasation.** The *constitutional symptoms* are as follows: The patient sometimes experiences a sudden sensation as if something had given way in some part of the urethra; this is followed by a feeling of momentary relief, speedily accompanied by swelling of the penis, hypogastrium, scrotum, or perineum, according to the locality of the rupture. The patient at this time has fever, with chilly sensations or well-marked chills and a feeling of general malaise, and if not radically and speedily treated by operation, passes into a condition of extreme shock.

*Local symptoms:* The *skin* over the swelling, which at first is very tense, bright red in color, and shining in appearance, soon becomes gangrenous, sloughing, and emphysematous from the presence of the gases situated beneath it, which are produced by the purulent, decomposing, and sometimes ammoniacal urine extravasated through the tissues.

It is an established fact that normal (sterile) urine does not cause gangrene or destruction of the tissues even when injected beneath the integument in considerable quantities.

The *situation of the swelling* varies according to the point of rupture, and the time that has elapsed since the injury or accident.

When the opening in the urethra occurs between the meatus and the peno-scrotal junction the extravasation takes place into the tissues of the corpus spongiosum, pushing forward into the glans penis and causing great swelling of the organ.

When the rupture occurs between the peno-scrotal junction and the anterior layer of the triangular ligament the urine

is extravasated into the scrotal tissues and upward on the hypogastrium, sometimes as far as the umbilicus.

When the rupture takes place between the anterior and posterior layers of the triangular ligament (in the membranous urethra) the urine is at first confined between these layers, but soon makes its way backward into the pelvic cavity, or, in exceptional cases, burrows forward into the perineum.

When rupture takes place behind the posterior layer of the triangular ligament the urine passes either into the rectovesical space, and thus works down to the perineum, or passes upward into the pelvic tissues and in front of the bladder.

**Treatment:** No matter how great or small the amount of extravasated urine is, we must always bear in mind the clinical fact that it is due to a constant leakage of septic urine through a more or less damaged urethra; and that in order to check it the bladder must be promptly drained through the perineum, and the stricture cut. This must be done without delay, as the longer it is put off the greater the extravasation becomes, which, if left uncontrolled, means abscess-formation, or sloughing and gangrene of the soft parts, and finally death from absorption of septic material.

The patient, having been etherized, is put in the lithotomy position, and the parts shaved and rendered surgically clean in the usual manner.

*External urethrotomy*, or external and internal urethrotomy combined, or perineal section is then performed, according to the manner described under perineal operations for bladder drainage and stricture of the urethra, and to which the reader is referred. All of the stricture-tissue having been thoroughly divided and a full-sized sound passed, a large perineal tube is inserted into the bladder and secured in the usual manner.

By *free and deep incisions* all of the *extravasated urine* must

be liberated, the sloughy and gangrenous tissues removed, and bleeding points controlled. The incisions are thoroughly irrigated with hot saline solution, and lightly packed with moist saline gauze.

The incisions are kept scrupulously clean by frequent irrigation and dressing, and treated on general surgical principles.

If *urinary abscesses* or *fistulæ* exist, they must be freely opened, and scraped, or resected and drained at the time of the perineal operation, if the patient's condition warrants it, otherwise they may be left, and attended to at a later date.

For the *condition of shock* which usually complicates these cases we should employ subcutaneous, intravenous, or rectal injections of normal saline solution, both before, during, and if necessary after, the operation.

### Diagnosis of Stricture.

**Instruments :** In order to ascertain the presence of stricture, its situation, consistency, and calibre, the following instruments are necessary :

Filiform and olivary pointed bougies, bougies à boule, or acorn pointed bougies, steel sounds, a scale plate and measure combined, and for certain selected cases a urethrometer.

The scale plate, as well as all of the urethral instruments, should be made and marked according to the French scale, which runs as follows :

No. 1 French =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a millimeter in diameter.

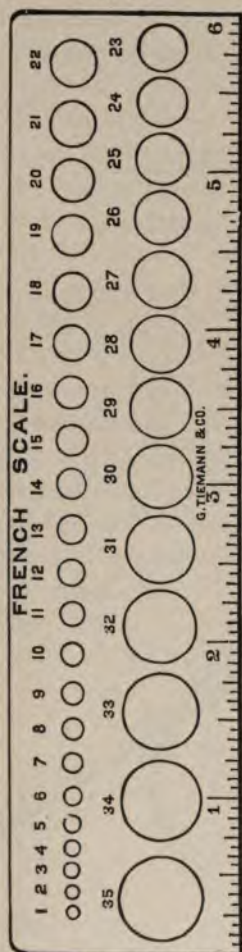
No. 2 French =  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a millimeter in diameter.

No. 3 French = 1 millimeter in diameter.

Thus it will be seen that each instrument increases in size by one-third of a millimeter in its diameter.

The American and English scales, which are far inferior to the French, are very irregular and little used at the present time and therefore will not be described.

FIG. 24.



Scale plate.

FIG. 25.



Curved  
steel sound.

FIG. 26.

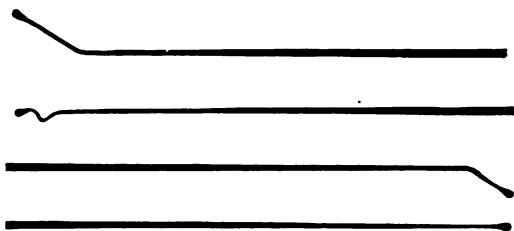


French  
olivary bougie.

*Scale plate:* The scale plate or gauge (Fig. 24) is made of nickel-plated steel, with numbers or sizes running from

No. 1 to No. 35 French inclusive, although it is rarely necessary to use an instrument larger than a No. 30 or 32 F. One edge is marked in inches like a rule, so that it can be

FIG. 27.

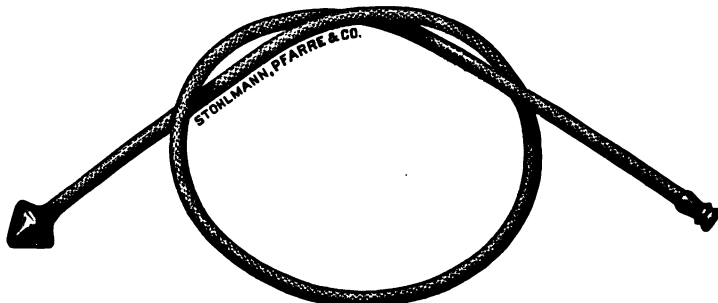


Whalebone filiform bougies.

used for measuring the distance from the meatus at which instruments are stopped by the stricture.

*Sounds*: Sounds are made of smooth, highly polished nickel-plated steel, and should run from No. 18 to No. 32 or even No. 35 French, inclusive. They should have a gentle

FIG. 28.



Bougie à boule.

and easy curve and a conical point, which is three sizes smaller than the shaft. (Fig. 25.)

*Olivary bougies*: The French olivary bougies are the most

durable, although quite good ones are made in this country ; they are black or yellow in color, with a very smooth and highly polished finish. (See Fig. 26.)

The shaft tapers gradually into the neck, which terminates in the olivary end, this being about seven sizes smaller than the shaft. These bougies must be flexible, so as to adapt themselves to the curves of the urethra, and should run from No. 3 to No. 18 or No. 20 French, inclusive.

*Filiform bougies*: Whalebone filiform bougies are the best. (Fig. 27.) They are twelve inches in length and are about No. 1 to 3 of the French scale in size ; the shaft must be smooth and highly polished, and terminate in a tiny bulb. The points of some of the instruments may be turned and twisted in various ways, in order to facilitate their entrance into irregular contractions. The remainder, however, should be made straight, and in my hands are really the most useful for cases of tight stricture. The surgeon should have a dozen at least.

*Bougies à boule*: These instruments should be soft and flexible, as is well shown in Fig. 28. Those made of metal cause more pain, and do not give the examiner as good an idea of the condition of the urethral walls. The shoulder of the bulb should be well marked and smooth. It is best to have a set of these bougies from No. 8 to No. 32 French, inclusive.

*The urethrometer*: The Otis urethrometer, if employed

FIG. 29.



Otis urethrometer.

intelligently and conservatively, is a useful instrument for detecting and locating strictures in a patient with an abnormally small meatus (16 to 18 French). If, however, the little bulb is screwed up too high and then withdrawn, there is great danger of mistaking the physiological contractions and circular muscular fibres of the urethra for true strictures.

The instrument (Fig. 29) consists of a No. 8 French straight canula, terminating in a bulb made up of short arms, which can be dilated (*A*) and contracted (*B*) by means of a rod running through the canula and terminating in a screw at the handle of the instrument. A thin rubber shield (*C*) is drawn over the metallic bulb to protect the urethra from injury. The index on the handle shows the size in millimeters to which the bulb has been dilated or contracted. The bulb when closed is about No. 16 to No. 18 French, but can (although it *never should*) be expanded up to No. 40 or 45 of that scale by turning the screw at the handle, which indicates at the same time the increase in size on the index.

Being a straight instrument, it can only be employed for examining the anterior urethra.

**Preliminary examination:** Before exploring the urethra with instruments the surgeon should always ascertain the date of the gonorrhœal infection as well as its duration, severity, and complications, as these points will throw much light on the patient's present condition. If there is a muco-purulent or purulent urethral discharge, with swelling and redness of the meatus, the patient must be put on appropriate treatment, and instrumentation deferred unless imperative, until all of the acute inflammatory symptoms have subsided. Inquire into the frequency of urination during the day or night; if it is painful or causes uneasiness in the region of the prostate; also, if there is any morning discharge or sticking of the lips of the meatus. Ascertain if ejaculation is premature or painful, or

if nocturnal pollutions are too frequent, or painful, or the ejaculate bloody. Ask if there is a dribbling of urine after urination, or any change in the character, force, or size of the stream. If anything in the patient's history points to disease in the prostate or seminal vesicles, these strictures must be palpated by a finger in the rectum, and their expressed secretions collected at the meatus, or taken from the urine and examined microscopically. Have the patient pass his urine in a glass cylinder at the *time of his visit*; this is carefully examined for gonorrhœal shreds, pus, or mucus, as these elements, by their presence in the urine, together with a history of the case, will give a clear idea as to the extent and severity of the urethral or even bladder inflammation.

**Urethral exploration:** The *following rules* should be carefully carried out in making all urethral examinations or explorations, no matter what kind of instruments are to be employed. Reasonably large, well-lubricated, and warm instruments should always be used first, as small and cold ones are more apt to irritate the urethra, and thus cause spasm, which interferes greatly with further examination. If instrumentation causes marked bleeding or much pain, it should be stopped immediately, and not be repeated for a day or so, appropriate treatment being employed in the meantime.

The patient *having urinated* in order to wash out any secretion that may have collected in the urethra, lies down on an operating table, with head and shoulders slightly elevated on a pillow or cushion; in this way relaxing the abdominal and perineal muscles, and the suspensory ligament, which latter runs from the symphysis pubis to the dorsum of the penis. The *clothing* should be drawn down as far as the knees and up to the umbilicus, as by so doing the instrument can be readily depressed between the thighs as it enters the bladder,



and at the same time we can note the median line by the position of the umbilicus and the linea alba. The *glans penis* and *meatus* should be carefully wiped off with warm water or a little bichloride solution, and the prepuce well retracted, so that the penis can be held in the sulcus, which will prevent it slipping from the examiner's fingers.

*Clean*, or *sterile towels* are now placed over the patient's clothing to prevent contact with the surgeon's hands or instruments.

For examining the urethra for stricture, the best instrument to use is the *flexible bougie à boule*, selecting one that will readily enter the meatus. It is washed in soap and warm water, dried on absorbent gauze, and lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin. The penis is held at right angles to the body by means of the thumb and index finger of the left hand, which grasps it in the sulcus behind the corona. As the bougie, held lightly between the right thumb and forefinger, *glides slowly and gently* down the canal it imparts to the examiner an accurate idea of the condition of the urethral walls: whether they are inelastic and rigid, soft and pliable, or the seat of contraction.

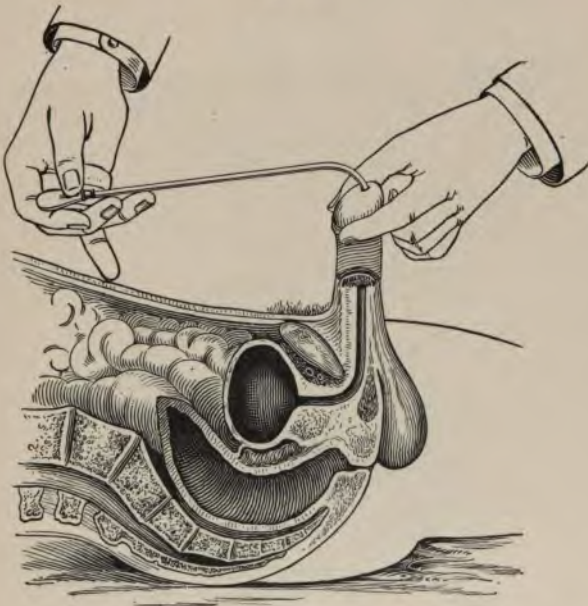
If preferable, the examination may be made with a *steel sound*, or *olivary bougie*, but as these instruments are conical they are liable to dilate a soft stricture, and not detect it, and in this way give the examiner a faulty idea as to the real condition of the canal.

**Method of passing a sound:** An instrument is selected that enters the meatus with ease; it is washed in soap and hot water, dried on absorbent gauze, lubricated with lubrichondrin or glycerin, and passed *slowly* and with the *utmost care and gentleness* in the following manner:

The operator stands on the left side of the patient, holding the penis in the coronal sulcus, between the thumb and index

finger of the left hand ; in this way the penis is put on the stretch at right angles to, and in the median line of the body ; thus effacing the first curve of the urethra. The sound is held *lightly* between the thumb and first two fingers of the right hand, which rests on the median line of the abdominal

FIG. 30.



Sound entering meatus.

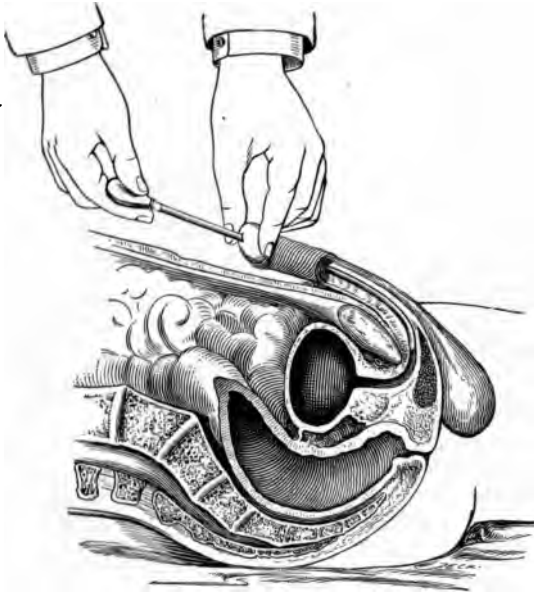
wall, and the tip of the instrument is *gently* inserted into the meatus. (Fig. 30.)

The hand, still resting on the abdominal wall, urges the sound *gently* into the urethra, the penis at the same time being drawn upward, so that the surgeon's hands approach each other. (Fig. 31.) At this time the tip of the sound

is just entering the bulb. The left hand now drops the penis, which is swept slowly downward and at right angles to the body by the sound, whose tip now rests against the opening in the triangular ligament, and its convexity in the bulb of the urethra. (Fig. 32.)

In order to reach the *prostatic portion* the handle of the

FIG. 31.



Tip of sound entering bulb.

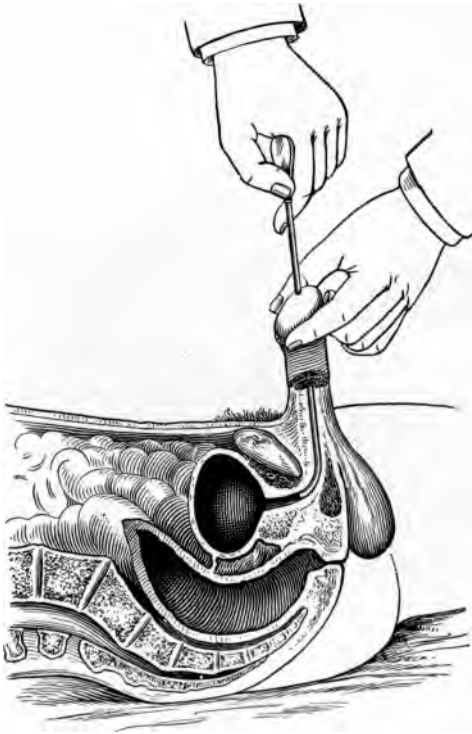
instrument is gently depressed, it being now held in the left hand. (Fig. 33.) The patient usually complains at this time of a desire to urinate, owing to the pressure of the instrument on the mucous membrane of the prostatic urethra, which is extremely sensitive, even in health.

If the bladder is to be explored, the handle of the sound is

depressed still further between the thighs and pushed gently upward, when it will be felt to glide easily into the bladder. (Fig. 34.)

*Endoscopic tubes*, cystoscopes, stone-searchers, lithotrites, evacuating tubes, and in fact, all instruments used in the

FIG. 32.



Tip of sound at the opening in triangular ligament.

deep urethra and bladder, are introduced in the same manner as above described, always remembering to employ the utmost care and gentleness, when, as a rule, the instrument will find

its way into the deep urethra and bladder, with only a reasonable amount of assistance from the surgeon. Quick, rough, and unskilful instrumentation usually leads to muscular spasm, which in turn means difficult or even impossible instrumentation.

In examining *old men* the tip of the instrument will sometimes catch or hitch in the bulb, as in these cases it is often

FIG. 33.



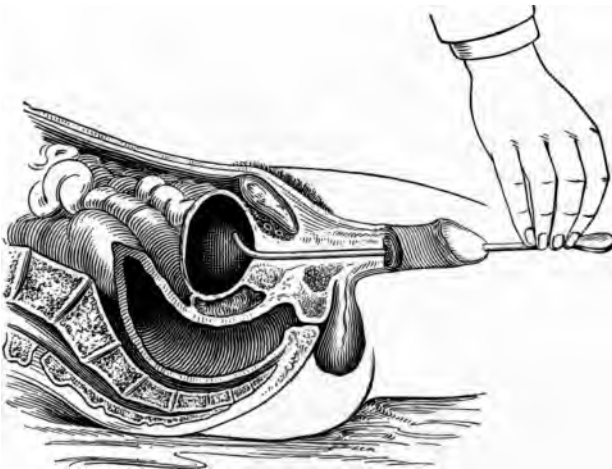
Sound in prostatic urethra.

in a more or less relaxed and sacculated condition, and is easily carried on the tip of the sound for a short distance upward and beneath the membranous urethra. This complication can be easily obviated by keeping the end of the instrument in close contact with the roof of the canal ; which point applies equally well to cases of posterior median hypertrophy of the prostate gland.

While the sound or bougie is still in the urethra much information can often be obtained by *palpating the canal against it*, as in this manner thickened patches on the floor of the urethra or strictured areas can be felt.

If the examining instrument *detects a stricture* we should then employ a **flexible bougie à boule** in order to ascertain its exact location and calibre. It is washed in soap and warm

FIG. 34.



Sound in bladder.

water, dried, lubricated with vaseline or lubrichondrin, and passed in the same manner as the olivary bougie down to the obstruction, the distance down being noted by holding the thumb and finger on the shaft of the instrument at the meatus; it is then withdrawn, when the distance between the finger and thumb and the bulb of the instrument is measured, which gives the exact depth of the contraction in inches. Smaller bougies à boule are tried until one finally

passes the obstruction, which, of course, gives its calibre or size.

If the stricture is so *tight* that it will not admit our smallest olivary bougie, or bougie à boule, we then employ whalebone filiform bougies.

In **passing filiforms** it is best to hug the floor of the urethra with the penis on the stretch and at right angles to the body, so as to avoid the lacuna magna on its roof, in which these little instruments sometimes catch. The tip of the instrument may be left straight, or turned and twisted in various ways and shapes, as already shown. The urethra having been fully injected (distended) with warm olive oil if so desired, a filiform is passed down to the face of the contraction, and rotated slowly and carefully until it engages in the opening, when we make a diagnosis of filiform stricture; if this does not occur we pass another filiform, and so on, until one finally enters the opening in the contraction, when it is left in situ and the others removed, or, if this is impossible, we speak of it as an impassable stricture; that is, it may be impassable to instruments, and yet the urine can be voided in drops or even in a fair-sized stream.

If the patient has such an abnormally small meatus (16 to 18 French) that it will not admit bougies or sounds of a sufficient size to examine the urethra properly, and if it is not thought wise to enlarge the meatus at the time by meatotomy, then we may employ for exploratory purposes the **Otis urethrometer** in the following manner: It is cleansed, lubricated with white vaseline or lubrichondrin, gently passed into the bulb, and screwed up to about No. 28 or 30 of the French scale. As the instrument is slowly and gently withdrawn the stenosed areas or spots of thickening are noted, great care being taken not to diagnose physiological contractions and the circular muscular fibres of the urethra as strictures, which

mistake can easily be made if the examiner over-expands the bulb of the instrument, or if he is unfamiliar with the anatomy of the canal.

### **Treatment of Stricture.**

The treatment of **urethral stricture** depends entirely upon its cause, situation, and extent, and whether it be soft and yielding, or dense and fibrous in character. As a broad, general rule, however, it may be stated that the best routine treatment for the majority of cases of gonorrhœal stricture is gradual dilatation with bougies and sounds combined with local urethral applications and internal medication. If these methods fail or cannot be employed, we are then compelled to resort to one of the cutting operations about to be described.

**Traumatic and congenital strictures**, and also those caused by the healing of sores about the meatus, do not yield to dilatation, and must therefore be treated by meatotomy, urethrotomy, or perineal section.

The **urine** should be carefully examined in order to ascertain the condition of the kidneys, and at the same time the extent and severity of the urethral and bladder inflammation, if these conditions are present.

If any **complications** exist they must be treated in the manner already given for such affections, and to which the reader is referred. Kidney disorders are to be handled on general medical and surgical principles. The reaction of the urine must be modified either by the administration of acids or alkalies, as indicated, and the patient's diet carefully looked into and regulated, so that we may render the urine as bland and non-irritating as possible.

**Strictures of or near the meatus:** Strictures in this situation do not yield to dilatation and must therefore be cut (*meatotomy*). The normal meatus varies from No. 21 to 28



French, and should never be interfered with unless absolutely necessary, as over-zealous cutting of this part of the canal leads to a flat spluttering stream that cannot be thrown any distance from the body, and a disagreeable dribbling of urine after each act of urination, and also a feeble and unsatisfactory ejaculation, of which some patients complain bitterly. If the meatus is so small that normal urination is interfered with, or that proper treatment cannot be applied to the parts beyond, then it may be cut up to No. 28 or even 32 of the French scale, according to the requirements of each individual case.

**Strictures of the penile urethra:** Strictures of the penile or pendulous urethra include all of those contractions which are situated between the meatus and the junction of the penis with the scrotum. If these contractions are soft and yielding, gradual dilatation should be tried with filiform or olivary bougies or the steel sound. If dilatation causes pain or irritation, and it is found impracticable, it should be stopped and the stricture cut (internal urethrotomy) either with a straight blunt bistoury if near enough to the meatus or with a urethrotome if further down the canal. For a description of this operation the reader is referred to page 128.

**Strictures beyond the peno-scrotal junction:** For strictures situated in the bulbous portion of the urethra, or at the bulbo-membranous junction, if they are soft or even semi-fibrous, we should always try gradual dilatation and local urethral medication before resorting to any cutting operation. Should dilatation fail, the stricture is then cut by external urethrotomy or perineal section.

#### **Gradual Dilatation.**

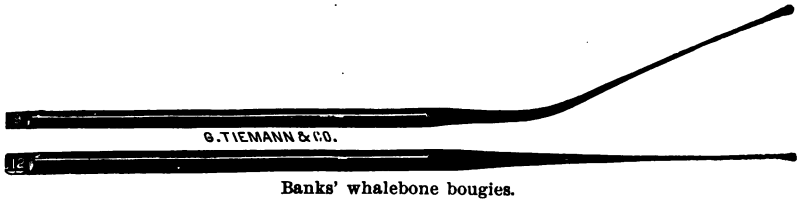
By **gradual dilatation** is meant the gentle passage of filiform bougies, olivary bougies, or steel sounds through the stricture,

the selection of the dilating instrument depending upon the size or calibre of the contraction, which was ascertained and noted at the time of examination. Specially constructed instruments, called *dilators*, should *never* be used for this purpose on account of the *traumatism* they inflict on the delicate urethral and periurethral tissues.

**Instruments:** If the stricture is under 18 French, we then use filiform or olivary bougies, but if 18 French or over, steel sounds should be employed.

Banks' whalebone bougies (Fig. 35) may sometimes be of service in beginning the dilatation of filiform strictures,

FIG. 35.



but as they are quite rigid in the shaft, the surgeon must use the greatest care and gentleness, so as not to make false passages, or injure the urethral walls.

Dilatation is performed every fifth or seventh day, depending upon the reaction and results obtained; these can be noted by the patient's sensations, and the appearance of the urine, which should be examined at each visit.

The dilating instrument should be warm, well lubricated, and passed slowly and gently, and left in the urethra for a minute or so, in this manner exerting pressure on the thickened and infiltrated urethral walls, which in many cases resume their normal consistency as the result of the absorption of the inflammatory material.

The size of the bougies or sounds must be increased slowly

and guardedly in the following manner : if a stricture takes a No. 15 French at the first visit, the surgeon should pass at the second visit a No. 15 and 16, and even higher numbers, provided they do not cause pain or bleeding ; and so on until he has reached No. 28 or 32 of the French scale, according to the requirements of the case.

If the contraction is tortuous or irregular, and involves a considerable portion of the bulb, very satisfactory results will sometimes be obtained from the use of the **Benequé steel sound** (Fig. 36), as by its double curve it exerts more pressure on the stenosed and thickened urethral walls.

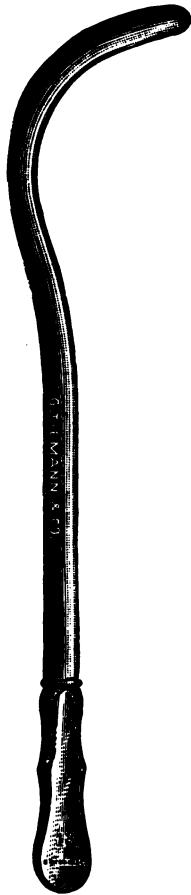
**Results :** By the careful employment of gradual dilatation combined with local urethral medication, many cases of even filiform stricture may be dilated up to No. 30 French and over, as the case requires, and kept so for the remainder of the patient's life, provided he will have a sound passed a few times during the year.

**Medication, diet, etc. :** While the stricture is being dilated, the urine must be kept bland by a carefully regulated diet, and if necessary the internal administration of alkaline mixtures, or bicarbonate of soda and vichy water taken frequently during the day. Alcohol in all forms must be prohibited, or used in great moderation, and sexual relations refrained from if followed by irritation.

**Complications :** If the surgeon is too hasty, rough, unskillful, or uncleanly in his urethral manipulations, he may cause such complications as urethritis, urethro-cystitis, prostatitis, abscess of the prostate, false passages, laceration of the urethra with urinary extravasation, urethral chills and fever, or retention of urine from swelling of the urethral mucous membrane and spasm of the compressor muscle.

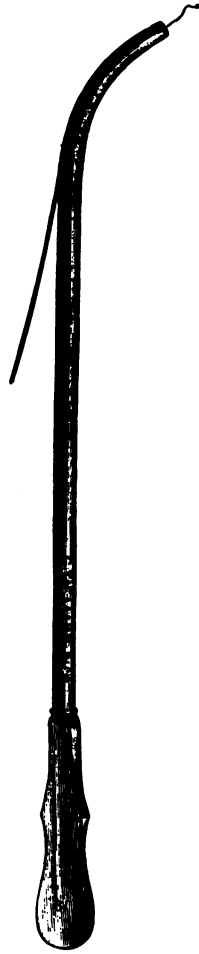
If, after a fair trial, **gradual dilatation fails**, we shall then have to resort to urethrotomy, either external, internal, or a

FIG. 36.



Benequé steel sound.

FIG. 37.



Gouley's tunnelled sound and guide.

combination of both, depending on the seat and extent of the strictured area.

**Continuous Dilatation.**

By continuous dilatation is meant the retention in the urethra for several hours of the bougie or filiform that has been passed through the stricture (Fig. 53, page 147). As a result of the long-continued pressure of the retained instrument some strictures yield sufficiently to allow of the voluntary passage of urine, and also larger dilating instruments. It is a useful method in certain selected cases of tight, but soft and yielding stricture.

**Rapid Dilatation.**

If the stricture will only admit a filiform bougie it may be left in place and used as a guide for a small tunnelled sound (Fig. 37), which consists of a grooved, conical steel sound, the groove terminating in a canal or tunnel at its vesical extremity, through which the filiform guide passes. These sounds should run from about No. 6 to 18 French, inclusive, and must be well made, so that the edges of the tunnel will not cut the filiform bougie, which should pass easily through it. The sound is passed over the filiform guide and through the stricture, which can in this manner be dilated through several sizes at one sitting, provided it is soft and yielding, the subsequent dilatation being carried out with bougies and sounds.

This method of rapid dilatation is in reality a form of divulsion, and is attended with more or less risk, even in the most skilful hands, and is therefore not to be employed except in an emergency, and unless the patient can remain in bed, with proper constitutional and local treatment.

**Divulsion.**

The treatment of stricture of the urethra by divulsion or rupture with specially constructed instruments (*divulsors*) is

dangerous, inexact, and rough, as compared with gradual dilatation and the various forms of urethrotomy, and should therefore never be employed.

#### **Electrolysis.**

As electrolysis is only of questionable service in strictures of the "soft" variety, it is merely mentioned to be condemned, as in this variety most brilliant results are obtained by gradual dilatation, and instillations of silver nitrate. It has no effect whatsoever upon fibrous or innodular strictures, which demand free incision, either from within or without, depending upon their situation in the canal.

#### **Urethrectomy.**

By **urethrectomy** is meant either the partial or complete excision of all of the stricture-tissue at the time of the external urethrotomy or perineal section, and the building up of a new urethra, sutured about a retained soft-rubber catheter or tube.

**Indications:** This method, if employed at all, should be reserved for those rare and exceptional cases of traumatic stricture that do not yield to a thorough external urethrotomy or perineal section.

#### **Meatotomy.**

**Method:** The patient urinates in order to flush out the canal and lies on his back; the external genitals are cleansed, as is also the urethra by irrigations of warm boric-acid solution, and the parts surrounded with sterile towels. Local anæsthesia may be caused by injecting a little 4 per cent. cocaine solution, which produces its full effect in about ten minutes. The prepuce is retracted and the penis grasped in the sulcus behind the corona; then, with a straight, blunt bistoury, the meatus is slowly incised downward on its floor and directly in the median line up to about No. 28 to 30 of the French scale.

**Contractions** just beyond are dealt with in the same manner,

except that a little cutting may have to be done in the median line of the roof of the urethra; this fact having been ascertained at the time of the first examination.

A full-size steel **sound** is then passed through the meatus to see that all is clear, and repeated daily to prevent contraction of the little wound.

If **bleeding** occurs it can be readily controlled by pressure and a light gauze dressing.

#### **Internal Urethrotomy.**

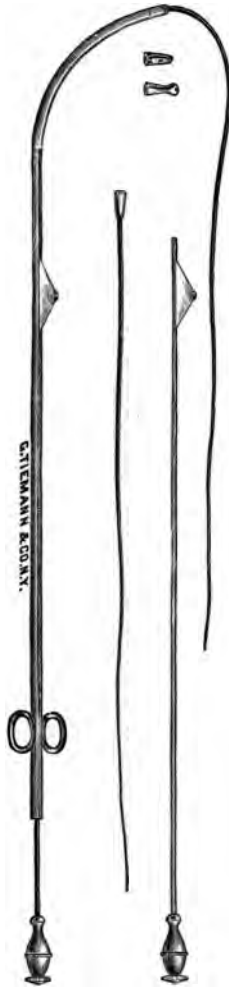
**This operation** consists of the division of the stricture within the urethra, the incision being made on the roof of the canal and directly in the median line, either from before backward, or from behind forward, depending upon the kind of urethrotome employed, thus producing a linear wound. When the operation is properly performed there will be little or no danger of wounding either of the corpora cavernosa, as the cut is situated below and between them, in the base of the septum pectiniforme.

**Indications:** As a broad, general rule, internal urethrotomy should be limited to undilatable strictures situated in the pendulous urethra and not further down the canal than the peno-scrotal junction, unless it is combined with external urethrotomy for the purpose of properly draining the bulb.

**Instruments for Internal Urethrotomy:** Instruments for this purpose are called urethrotomes, of which there are many forms and varieties. The surgeon should always have two or three of these instruments, as no single one is adapted to all cases. If the stricture is near the meatus it may be nicely cut with a straight, blunt bistoury, or a Gouley's beaked knife.

*Maisonneuve's urethrotome* (Fig. 38) consists of a small grooved shaft with a short curve. The groove carries the blade, and is situated on the upper surface of the staff, stopping

FIG. 38.



Maisonneuve's urethrotome.

FIG. 39.



Maisonneuve-Fluhrer  
urethrotome.

at the point where the curve begins. The distal end of the  
9—V. D.



staff has a screw tip, to which may be attached a filiform guide ; or it may have a tunnelled, or a solid tip. The blade, fastened to a long stylet, is triangular in shape, sharp in front and behind, but blunt at its apex, so as not to cut the healthy urethra.

The instrument is used as follows : the staff, with its solid tip, is passed into the bladder and held firmly in the median line of the penis, which is pulled forward on the stretch ; the blade is then slipped into the groove and pushed down, cutting the contractions before it ; it is then withdrawn, the penis and staff being held in exactly the same position.

If the staff cannot be introduced alone, it can be screwed to the filiform, which it will follow ; or it may be passed over a long whalebone filiform bougie threaded through the eye in the tunnelled tip.

The *Maisonneuve-Fluhrer* urethrotome (Fig. 39) consists of a straight No. 12 French grooved staff, the groove for the knife being situated on the upper surface of the instrument and terminating in a tunnelled tip, which is slightly curved upward. The blade is like the Maisonneuve and cuts to about No. 24 French. A whalebone filiform bougie is passed into the bladder and its end slipped through the tunnelled urethrotome, which is introduced over it through the stricture. The penis is held on the stretch in the median line, the knife pushed down the groove, and the stricture cut from before backward.

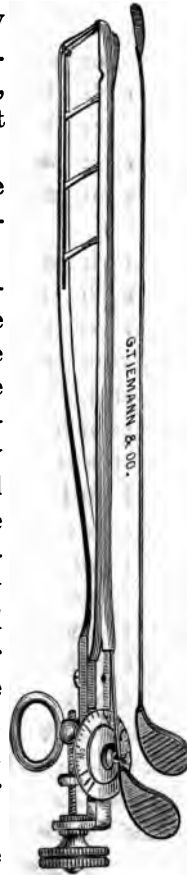
The *Otis urethrotome* (Fig. 40) is a dilating and cutting instrument combined. It consists of two steel shafts, which, when closed, are about No. 16 French ; these shafts are connected by short bars like a parallel ruler, which can be opened or closed by means of a screw at the handle of the instrument, which at the same time indicates on a little index the calibre to which they are opened. The blade running in a groove in the upper bar becomes concealed in a slot when it reaches its extremity.

The instrument, with blade concealed in its tip, is passed just *beyond* the stricture and gently and slowly dilated until the stricture feels slightly tense, when the blade is drawn out, cutting through the stricture on the roof of the canal and exactly in the median line, and from *behind forward*. The blade is then pushed back and concealed, the shafts approximated, and the instrument withdrawn.

This urethrotome is a most serviceable instrument, provided the urethra is not over-dilated and unnecessarily incised.

**Preparation of the patient:** Internal urethrotomy having been decided on, the urine must be examined in order to ascertain the condition of the kidneys and whether the bladder or urethra is the seat of inflammation. If diseased conditions exist they must be treated on the lines already laid down. The patient is kept very quiet in the house for twenty-four hours before the operation and his general condition carefully attended to in every detail. Coffee, and alcohol in all forms, must be stopped or employed in the greatest moderation, and the urine rendered bland by a light, nutritious, and non-irritating diet, and proper internal medication, as indicated. There is no better tonic than strychnine and quinine given in quite full doses before and after these operations. The bowels should be freely opened before the operation and kept so afterward. If the kidneys will not allow of ether, the

FIG. 40.



Otis urethrotome.

urethra may be anæsthetized with a little four per cent. cocaine solution.

**The operation:** The patient having urinated, is etherized, the pubes and genitals are shaved and rendered surgically clean in the usual way, and the operative field surrounded with sterile towels. If possible, the urethra and bladder are thoroughly irrigated with warm boric-acid solution by means of a large hand-syringe and catheter, and the cutting performed either with a straight blunt bistoury if near enough to the meatus or with a urethrotome if further down the canal.

The incision with the *bistoury* is made directly in the median line and on the roof of the urethra. A No. 28 to 30 French steel sound is then passed, and the divided contraction kept open by passing sounds every few days until the wound is healed, when the intervals between instrumentation can be made much longer.

If the stricture is any distance from the meatus, it should be divided with one of the *urethrotomes* just described, and one with which the surgeon is most familiar, and which in his judgment is most suitable to the case. As a broad, general rule, it is safe to say that the Maisonneuve and Fluhrer-Maisonneuve urethrotomes are the best instruments for strictures of small calibre, while the Otis instrument is serviceable for the larger ones.

The stricture having been cut, the urethrotome is taken out and a full-size bougie à boule, or steel sound, properly cleaned and lubricated, should be passed, to see that no bands or constrictions are left, after which the urethra and bladder are again irrigated with warm boric-acid solution, several ounces of which are left in the bladder with the idea of diluting the urine and rendering it less irritating as it is voided over the wound in the urethral wall.

The operation *being completed* an opium suppository is placed in the rectum, and the patient put to bed, with a light sterile gauze dressing around the penis.

The stricture having been cut up to No. 28 or 30 French is *kept open* by dilatation, which with urethral and possibly vesical irrigation is begun on about the second day after the operation, and continued as already described.

If internal urethrotomy is performed in this conservative manner we will not have such unnecessary complications as severe hemorrhage, urethral chills and fever, permanent curvature of the penis, etc. In this operation, no matter what instrument is employed, it should always be held firmly in the median line, and the penis pulled out over it, and put well on the stretch by an assistant, so that the incision will be as nearly as possible in the median line of the roof, thus avoiding injury of the corpora cavernosa, with subsequent and sometimes profuse hemorrhage.

#### **External Urethrotomy.**

**Indications:** For strictures situated in the bulbous, the bulbo-membranous, or membranous portion, we should perform either a combination of internal and external urethrotomy, or external urethrotomy or perineal section alone; the object of the external cut being to drain the bladder and also the bulb through the perineum, and in this manner prevent the accumulation and absorption of any irritating or infectious secretion that might occur.

The following perineal operations are for bladder-drainage and for the relief of strictures of the bulbous, the bulbo-membranous, and membranous portions. The preparation of the patient and the instruments for all of these operations is the same, and to prevent repetition will be described here, and not with each special operation.

**Preparation of the patient:** The condition of the kidneys is carefully looked into, and if disease exists it must be treated on the usual medical or surgical lines. The patient is kept very quiet at home for a day or so before the operation, and his general health is put in as good condition as possible by a light, nourishing diet and tonics, such as strychnine and quinine. Alcohol and coffee must be stopped or taken in

FIG. 41.



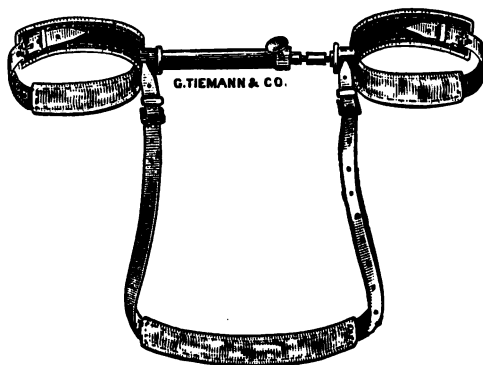
great moderation, and the urine rendered bland and non-irritating by the administration of acids or alkalies according to its reaction, which should be kept faintly acid. If neutral or alkaline in reaction we should employ urotropin or boric acid in full doses; if, on the other hand, it is too acid, then the citrate, acetate, or bicarbonate of potash will produce the desired condition. The liberal use of any pure water is also advisable before these operations.

If possible, the *bladder* and *urethra* should be irrigated daily with warm boric-acid or salt solution or a mild solution of nitrate of silver for several days before the operation.

The *bowels* should be freely moved with calomel the day prior to the operation, just before which the rectum is cleansed with a hot saline enema.

The patient, being etherized, is *placed* in the lithotomy position on the extreme end of the table, on which is an inflated rubber pad (Fig. 41) which catches all of the blood, urine, and solutions, and drains them into a pail at the foot

FIG. 42.



of the table. The patient must be in a good light, and held there flat on his back and exactly in the median line by assistants or appropriate apparatus (Figs. 42 and 43).

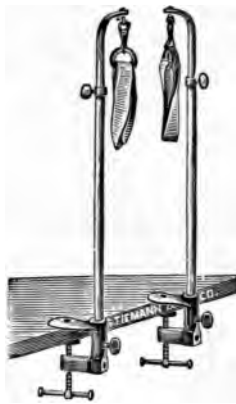
The symphysis, scrotum, and perineum are shaved and rendered *surgically clean* in the usual manner, as are also the penis and preputial cavity, and the operative field surrounded with sterile towels.

The urethra and, if possible, the bladder are flushed out with warm boric-acid solution by means of a catheter and

hand-syringe or irrigator; if the bladder can be entered, it should be left partially filled with the solution.

All metal instruments must be sterilized and placed in trays of hot boiled water; the soft ones are carefully washed in soap and hot water, and laid in sterilized gauze.

FIG. 43.



The surgeon prepares himself as he would for any major operation, and sits on a stool facing the perineum and with his back to the light.

*External Urethrotomy for Bladder-Drainage.*

**Indications:** This operation is performed for perineal bladder-drainage in cases that are *not* complicated by stricture.

**Method:** A full-sized tunnelled sound (Fig. 37) is passed to the bladder as a guide to cut upon, and held exactly in the median line by an assistant, who also retracts the scrotum and bulges out the perineum by pressing the convexity of the instrument downward and forward. An incision about two inches in length is then made in the median

line of the perineum down to the groove on the convex side of the tunnelled sound, and the urethra opened by a single cut, through which the index finger may be passed to explore the bladder, and if so desired, to dilate the prostatic urethra. A perineal tube of about No. 30 to 35 French (Fig. 44) is passed into the bladder and held there by means of a silk suture, which, being passed through both edges of the wound and the tube, is securely tied. The bladder is irrigated with warm boric-acid or salt solution, which is thrown in by means of a hand-syringe or irrigator through the perineal drain, which, when the bladder is partially filled with warm solution, should be clamped, to retain a few ounces of fluid in the bladder until drainage is established. Bleeding points are

FIG. 44.



Otis perineal tube.

caught and ligated, the wound packed with sterile gauze, an opium suppository administered, and the dressing held in place by a firm T-bandage. When the patient is put to bed the clamp is taken off and the perineal tube is attached to a piece of rubber tubing by means of a glass coupler through which we can see whether the bladder is draining properly or not. The tubing terminates in a bottle under the bed, which is one-quarter filled with 1 : 1000 bichloride solution; this keeps the urine sweet which runs into it and prevents the entrance of air into the bladder. If the tube fails to drain, it may be due to the plugging of the eyes with clots, which can be dislodged by injecting the tube with boracic-acid solution by means of a large hand-syringe. The perineal tube is left in place for a variable length of time, according to the



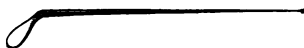
results obtained, but must be taken out every few days and cleansed to prevent the deposit and accumulation of urinary salts upon and within its interior. During this time the bladder and urethra can be treated by irrigations and internal medication. When the tube is removed permanently the patient is allowed to be up and about, the perineal wound receiving special attention to promote its rapid healing.

*External Urethrotomy. Gouley's Operation.*

**Method:** The patient being prepared for operation as already described, a whalebone *filiform bougie* is passed through the stricture into the bladder.

A good-sized *tunnelled sound* is then passed over the filiform to the anterior face of the stricture and held there exactly in the median line by an assistant, who, pressing the instrument downward, renders the perineum tense and at the same time retracts the scrotum, thus exposing the operative field.

FIG. 45.



Arnott's grooved probe.

The operator then cuts down on the groove on the convex surface of the sound, being careful not to cut the filiform guide. The urethra is opened by a single clean incision, which thus exposes the sound and the filiform bougie lying in its groove.

The *sound* is now *withdrawn* and the *filiform drawn down through the penis*, and out of the perineal wound, its distal end remaining in the bladder through the opening in the stricture.

An Arnott's grooved probe (Fig. 45) is now passed into the bladder by the side of the retained filiform, which is then removed.

The probe being firmly held in the median line, with its groove directed upward, a beaked bistoury (Fig. 46) is passed in its groove, and the stricture cut on the roof of the urethra; the bistoury is then withdrawn, the probe inverted so that its groove looks downward, and the stricture incised on the floor of the urethra in the same manner as on the roof.

FIG. 46.



Gouley's beaked bistoury.

A *gorget* or the index finger (Fig. 47) is now passed through the thoroughly divided stricture into the bladder, from which the urine flows.

A full-sized *sound* is then passed through the meatus into the bladder to see that all is clear, and the *perineal tube* is introduced over the gorget, which is then taken out.

FIG. 47.



Teale's gorget.

The subsequent steps in regard to drainage, dressing, irrigation, etc., are precisely the same as those already described on page 137, except that the tube is removed permanently on the fourth to the fifth day, and full-sized sounds passed into the bladder every other day until the perineal wound is cicatrized, when the intervals are made much longer.

The deep urethra and bladder should always be explored by the index finger, as in these cases small calculi are some-

times found in the prostatic urethra or bladder; besides which the finger passed into the bladder dilates the prostatic urethra, which is usually contracted in these cases, thus preventing in a great measure post-operative tenesmus, and detects any stricture-tissue that has not been properly divided on the roof of the canal.

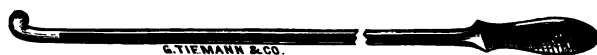
*External Urethrotomy. Wheelhouse's Operation.*

**Indications:** This operation is employed in cases that will not admit of the passage of any instrument through the stricture.

**Method:** The patient is prepared and placed on the operating table as above described, and a last attempt made to enter the bladder under general anæsthesia.

This failing, a straight metal staff (Fig. 48) is passed down to the anterior face of the stricture, with its groove toward

FIG. 48.



Wheelhouse staff.

the perineum, and held there by an assistant, who at the same time retracts the scrotum.

The operator cuts down on the staff through the perineum, opening the urethra on the groove of the instrument *just in front of* the stricture; the cut edges of the urethral wound are retracted by long silk ligatures passed through them.

The staff is now withdrawn until its extremity appears in the wound; when it is turned around so that its groove looks toward the pubes, and the bulbous point is hooked under the upper angle of the urethral wound, which it retracts upward. The operator now has a clear view of the *anterior face* of the stricture. This is carefully examined for its opening by

means of a whalebone filiform or Arnott's grooved director, which is passed through it into the bladder.

The stricture is *divided* with Gouley's beaked bistoury on the director as described in Gouley's operation, and the index finger is passed to the bladder, for dilatation of the prostatic urethra, exploration of the bladder, and to ascertain if all of the stricture-tissue has been completely divided. A full-size *sound* is now passed from the meatus to the bladder to see that no contraction has been left.

The drainage, dressing, irrigation, and post-operative dilatation are the same as in the perineal operations above detailed.

If the **opening** in the stricture **cannot be found**, the surgeon will then have to complete the operation without a guide, cutting through the stricture slowly and carefully in the median line, with perhaps the index finger of the left hand in the rectum, which, pressing up against the membranous urethra, keeps the operator informed as to the proximity of the rectum and the position of the apex of the prostate gland, both of which are valuable landmarks.

This part of the operation will be much simplified by keeping the operative field thoroughly sponged, and the urethral wound well retracted, so that the surgeon can see the progress he makes. The mucous membrane of the roof of the urethra is also a serviceable guide, as it can be plainly seen and felt.

#### *External Urethrotomy. Syme's Operation.*

This operation is practically the same as Gouley's, except that the cutting is done on a *Syme's grooved staff*, the fine end of which is passed through the stricture into the bladder (Fig. 49).

The tip of the staff is so sharp and pointed that even in the most skilful hands it is at best a dangerous instrument, and should, therefore, never be employed nowadays when

FIG. 49.



Syme's staff.

we have whalebone filiform guides and tunnelled sounds at our command.

*Perineal Section. Cock's Operation.*

**Indications:** This operation, also known as external urethrotomy without a guide, is performed in those exceptional cases which will not admit of the passage of any instrument through the anterior urethra. It is, therefore, done without a guide, and should not be undertaken unless the surgeon is thoroughly familiar with this class of perineal operations and the clinical anatomy of these parts; it is at best a very difficult, and oftentimes tedious procedure.

The usual preparations for perineal operations having been made, the surgeon makes a **last attempt** to pass a filiform guide under ether, which, if accomplished, converts the difficult perineal section into a simple external urethrotomy.

This attempt having failed, the **steps in the operation** are as follows: the index finger of the left hand is introduced into the rectum, and its tip kept in contact with the apex of the prostate gland. A long, narrow knife is then thrust into the median line of the perineum, about an inch above the anus, and carried toward the finger in the rectum, in the endeavor to open the urethra just at the apex of the prostate; or the operator can cut down to the urethra by careful dissection, as in an ordinary external urethrotomy.

*The urethra having been found and opened, a probe-pointed*

director or gorget is now passed through the perineal wound into the bladder, which should be explored by the right index finger, and all of the stricture-tissue thoroughly divided, not only on the floor, but also on the roof of the canal.

The *drainage* and the subsequent treatment are precisely the same as described in the other perineal operations.

The *anterior* stricture or strictures may be removed by immediate internal urethrotomy, or post-operative dilatation as indicated.

#### *Retrograde Catheterization.*

**General definition:** If it is impossible, as it very rarely should be, to find the urethra and to enter the bladder by the perineal route, then, the case urgently demanding it, the surgeon may perform suprapubic cystotomy, and, guided by the index finger in the bladder, pass a woven catheter or bougie through the small suprapubic incision into the vesical orifice of the urethra, down through its prostatic portion, and out into the perineal wound, thus locating the proximal end of the canal.

**Indications:** This method may be employed in some old and neglected cases of stricture, in which the urethra is converted into a fibrous cord, the urine escaping by fistulous tracts which open on the scrotum, buttocks, abdomen, or thighs; also, in cases of extensive laceration or rupture of the urethra, caused by severe blows, or falls on the perineum, either with or without fracture of the pelvis.

In these **traumatic cases** the tissues are sometimes so lacerated and filled with blood-clots that it may be very difficult to find the proximal end of the urethra. This must always be done in order to drain the bladder, and, if so desired, to approximate with fine gut or silk sutures the ends of the injured canal, through which a soft-rubber catheter is passed to the bladder and retained there until the urethral wounds

have cicatrized. This will in a great measure prevent the formation of traumatic stricture.

The urethra may, however, be left to granulate, and the bladder drained, and the case treated as above described under external urethrotomy for stricture; the choice of procedure resting entirely with the operator.

### RETENTION OF URINE.

**Causation:** Retention of urine may occur during the course of acute gonorrhœa from spasm of the compressor urethræ muscle, caused by the intense inflammation in the bulb, prostate, or prostatic urethra. It may also be due to occlusion of the canal from a gonorrhœal abscess of the prostate, or of Cowper's gland. After rupture or evacuation of the abscess there is free and spontaneous urination. Retention is also a frequent complication of stricture of the urethra, the mucous membrane covering which becomes suddenly swollen and congested from alcoholic and sexual excesses, unskilful and over-zealous instrumentation, catching cold, bodily fatigue, irritating urine, etc. Retention of urine is of frequent occurrence after surgical operations on the perineum, genitals, rectum, or anus, being due to spasm of the compressor urethræ muscle. In cases of prostatic hypertrophy, retention frequently follows mild excesses in eating and drinking, sexual excitement, exposure to cold, or over-exertion, or, in fact, anything that tends to congest the mucous membrane of the prostatic urethra and the prostate itself. These cases may be associated with compressor spasm caused by the prostatic irritation.

**Effects on mucous membrane:** As a result of acute urinary retention, there is at first a mild congestion of the bladder mucous membrane, which condition, if not relieved, is soon followed by intense congestion of the entire urinary tract, thus rendering it ripe for infection, should micro-organisms

be introduced on catheters, aspirating-needles, or examining instruments. Therefore when treating these cases, the surgeon should avoid traumatism of the congested mucous membrane, by careful and gentle instrumentation, and be absolutely clean as to his hands, the lubricant, his instruments, and the external genital organs of his patient.

**Treatment:** If retention occurs during the course of an *acute gonorrhœa* the patient should be put in a hot sitz-bath, and given a little opium internally, or a hypodermic of mor-

FIG. 50.



Straight blunt woven-silk catheter.

phine, provided the bladder is not too much distended, which can be readily ascertained by percussion and palpation. Hot water or hot saline solution may also be injected into the rectum while the patient is in the bath. If these means fail to relieve the spasm and congestion in and about the urethra, the patient must be catheterized with a medium-sized, soft-rubber catheter. Should a more rigid instrument be required,

FIG. 51.

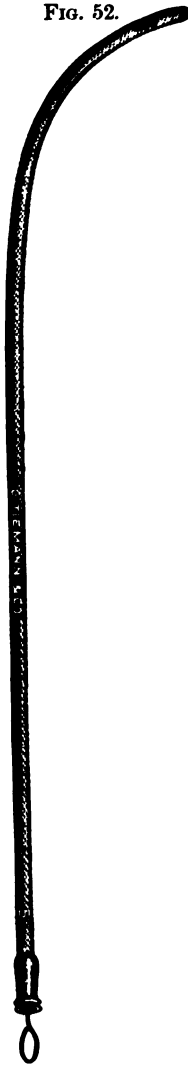


Straight olivary-pointed woven-silk catheter.

we may then use either straight blunt or olivary-pointed silk catheters (Figs. 50 and 51), which instruments, although firm, are very flexible and readily adapt themselves to the urethral curves. The glans and meatus are washed with 1 : 1000 bichloride solution, and a clean catheter, lubricated with sterile glycerin or lubrichondrin, is passed slowly and



FIG. 52.



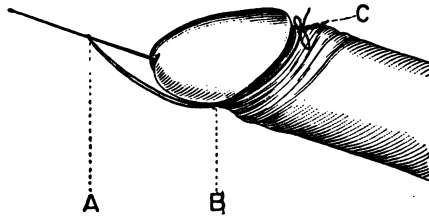
English gum catheter with stylet.

gently down to and, if possible, beyond the obstruction, the urethra being gently irrigated, if so desired, with warm boric-acid or salt solution as the catheter glides slowly down the canal. When the bladder has been emptied a few ounces of the warm medicated solution should be left in.

When retention is caused *by stricture of the urethra* we may first try the hot bath, hot rectal injections, and opium (unless the bladder is very greatly distended), which in some cases are successful; if they fail, however, we then resort to gentle and sterile catheterization, using any of the instruments above described for this purpose, or a small English gum catheter with stylet (Fig. 52), about No. 6 of the French scale, which with its stylet can be bent in any fashion. If we are still *unsuccessful in reaching the bladder* the urethra is then injected full of warm sterile olive oil, which is retained by compressing the meatus, and several filiform bougies are passed successively down to the face of the stricture, the penis being held on the stretch and at right angles to the body. Each filiform is tried in turn, until one finally passes the stricture and enters the bladder; this one is always left in and the others removed. The filiform that has entered the bladder can be retained by tying it in with a piece of strong waxed thread or silk (Fig. 53), which is first tied securely about the filiform as it emerges from the meatus (A), then

knotted about an inch from this point (*B*), and the two long ends brought around in the sulcus behind the corona, and tied in a bow knot on the dorsum (*C*); if the penis becomes erect the knot can be loosened. In a short time, as a result of this continuous dilatation, the urine may begin to dribble

FIG. 53.



Filiform bougie tied in the urethra.

out along the side of the retained filiform, but this is not always the case. *Using this filiform as a guide*, we may pass either a tunnelled catheter (Fig. 54) over it and draw some of the urine, or several sizes of tunnelled sounds, and in this manner dilate the stricture rapidly. If deemed advis-

FIG. 54.



Gouley's tunnelled catheter and guide.

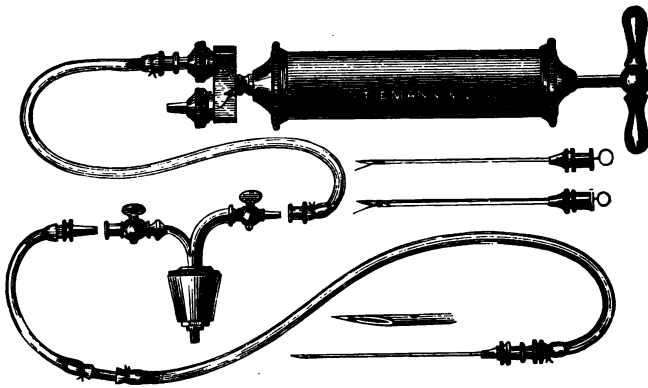
able at this time, the surgeon should perform external or internal urethrotomy, or a combination of both, depending on the site of the stricture and the requirements of the case, using the filiform as a guide, and in this manner relieving the retention and cutting the stricture at one sitting.

If it is found *impossible to pass any instrument* through the stricture a watery solution of suprarenal extract may be injected into the urethra, the solution causing a blanching and shrinking of swollen mucous membrane, which sometimes allows the subsequent passage of a filiform guide.

If this plan also fails, and the case demands it, we then resort to *suprapubic aspiration* of the bladder, passing the needle through the space of Retzius and anterior bladder wall, which, fortunately, is not covered by peritoneum when that viscus is distended with urine.

*Aspiration* is performed as follows: The patient is placed on his back and the operative field shaved and rendered sur-

FIG. 55.



Aspirator.

gically clean, and surrounded with sterile towels; a few drops of a four per cent. solution of cocaine are then injected beneath the skin, directly in the median line and just above the symphysis; the integument over this spot is incised for about a quarter of an inch, and a sterilized aspirating-needle thrust downward through the little incision into the bladder

and part of the urine drawn, after which a little warm boric-acid solution should be thrown into the bladder through the needle, so as not to relieve the pressure too suddenly, by completely emptying that viscus. The aspirating-needle is then removed, and the little puncture dusted with iodoform and covered with collodion or rubber plaster. Fig. 55 shows a very good and compact form of aspirator, which can be attached to any ordinary glass bottle by means of the rubber stopper shown in the figure.

If the retention is due to *prostatic hypertrophy* and the patient is not in too much distress, or the bladder over-distended, we should first try heat and a little opium, as

FIG. 56.

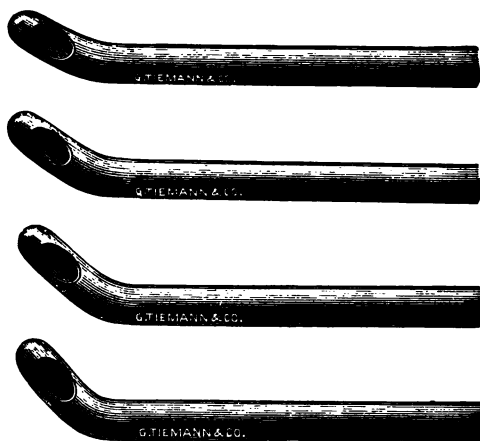


Curved olivary-pointed woven-silk catheter.

already described, especially if it is the first attack the patient has ever had, as in such cases the urine is usually clear, instruments never having been passed, and infection is, therefore, very liable to occur from traumatism of the congested prostatic urethra and bladder base. These means failing, we may then resort to *catheterization* in the following manner: The penis having been surrounded with sterile towels, the surgeon's hands, the meatus, and the glans are rendered surgically clean, and clean catheters, covered with sterile lubricants, are passed slowly, gently, and skilfully, so as not to cause the slightest contusion or abrasion of the urethral mucous mem-

brane, especially its congested prostatic portion ; we may use soft-rubber catheters, either straight or elbowed (*coudé*), or curved, olivary-pointed, woven-silk catheters (Fig. 56), or

FIG. 57.

Mercier *coudé* catheters.

the Mercier *coudé* or *bicoudé* catheter made of woven silk. (Figs. 57 and 58.) The angle in these instruments enables them to ride over the bar or posterior median enlargement of

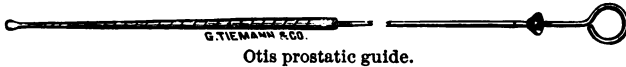
FIG. 58.

Mercier *bicoudé* catheter.

the prostate, which is situated on the floor of the vesical orifice of the urethra. The small English catheter with stylet is some-

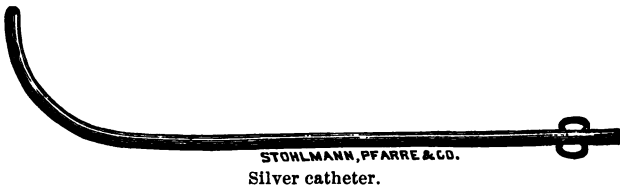
times serviceable in these cases, as is also a prostatic guide (Fig. 59), over which is drawn a small, soft-rubber catheter. It is always best in these cases to try the soft-rubber instru-

FIG. 59.



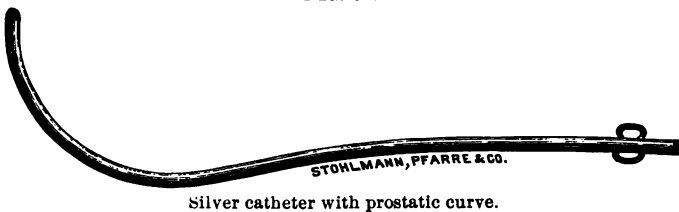
ments first, as they are less liable to produce traumatism, which is the first step toward bladder-infection with its train of distressing and dangerous sequelæ. If the bladder cannot be

FIG. 60.



entered with any of the above instruments, then an ordinary silver catheter (Fig. 60) or one with prostatic curve (Fig. 61) may be employed in certain selected cases, the surgeon always

FIG. 61.



bearing in mind the traumatism that this rigid and unyielding instrument is liable to produce even in trained hands. If catheterization is impossible, the patient must be aspirated above the pubes as already described.

In *all cases* of retention of urine, but especially in those due to hypertrophy of the prostate gland and old and tight urethral stricture, great care should be taken never to draw all of the urine, as the sudden and complete evacuation of the bladder, especially in prostatics, is very liable to be followed by severe shock and suppression, or by brisk hemorrhage in the kidneys, bladder, or both. If by some mistake the bladder has been completely emptied, then several ounces of a warm, sterile, boric-acid or salt solution should be thrown into the bladder through the catheter or aspirating-needle and left there. As the urine is slowly withdrawn it must be partially replaced by a warm, sterile, and non-irritating solution.

In any case of retention, no matter what the cause may be, all *instrumentation* of the urethra *should cease* as soon as there is much bleeding from the meatus, as this shows that the mucous membrane has been damaged and false passages probably produced; catheterization at this time is futile, and should therefore be abandoned for the hot bath, aspiration, and rest in the recumbent position.

#### URINARY FEVER.

Urinary fever, also known as catheter fever, urethral fever, urinary poisoning, and urinary infection, **may follow** any of the various operations or instrumental procedures on the urethra and bladder, especially in those cases in which the mucous membrane is lacerated, the urine septic, and the kidneys damaged.

Patients are occasionally met with in whom the easy and gentle passage of clean urethral instruments is followed by pallor, faintness, and even complete loss of consciousness; this is merely a reflex nervous phenomenon which is in no way connected with true urethral infection.

**Varieties:** There are two main varieties of urethral fever, as follows:

In the *first variety* there is a slight rise in temperature, coming on after urethral operation or instrumentation, and preceded or accompanied by chilly sensations or a decided chill. These patients feel hot, uncomfortable, and restless for a short time, after which they are perfectly well.

The *second variety* is more severe; the chill is sudden, well marked, and prolonged, followed by a rise in temperature (sometimes as high as 105° F. or over), profuse sweating, and general depression of the vital forces. This severe form may recur with each attempt at urethral instrumentation, and is usually accompanied by partial or even total suppression of urine. These patients are in a critical condition, as their kidneys are, as a rule, more or less diseased.

**Etiology:** In regard to the etiology of urinary fever, positive statements cannot be made, except that it is more apt to occur and to be more severe in patients with damaged kidneys, a septic condition of the urine, and lesions of the bladder or urethral mucous membrane; in the severer cases we find the bacterium coli commune, which seems to be the principal factor in this peculiar form of urinary infection; its origin is as yet uncertain, the theory being that it comes either from the tissues, the urine, or both.

**Prophylaxis:** In order to guard against urethral fever we must be absolutely aseptic in all of our operative procedures and instrumental examinations on the genito-urinary tract, and endeavor not to produce lacerations or abrasions of the bladder or urethral mucous membrane by over-zealous and rough instrumentation.

**Treatment:** The patient is kept in bed and the bowels freely moved with calomel in liberal dose. Alcohol baths and antipyretics will add to the patient's comfort, as may



also a little codeine or morphine. Cardiac stimulants and tonics, such as quinine and strychnine, are administered if indicated, and should there be any sign of suppression of urine we must immediately order cups over the kidneys and hot-air baths, with diuretin, tincture of digitalis, sweet spirits of nitre, and copious and frequent draughts of water. Hot normal salt solution is of great service in some of these cases, and may be administered either by infusion into the median basilic vein, subcutaneously with a small aspirating-needle, or injected into the rectum. If there are any operative wounds of the urethra, they must be kept clean by irrigation with sterile boric-acid or salt solution, and the urine drawn with sterile catheters, or the bladder drained by the perineum as in external urethrotomy. Boric acid, benzoate of soda, urotropin, or cystogen, given internally and in full dose, have marked effect on the urine, and should therefore be employed.

#### URETHRAL INSTRUMENTS.

##### **Their Care and Use.**

Many of the present methods advocated for sterilizing urethral instruments are so elaborate, lengthy, and complicated as to be impracticable for the general practitioner, and the patient as well, and for this reason their technique is omitted in the following pages, and a description of simpler and more practical methods given, which, if carefully carried out in all of their details, will not be found wanting in any way.

Should the surgeon wish to sterilize his instruments by means of formol, or formalin, and trioxymethylene, or paraform, he can readily do so, provided he has specially constructed sterilizers in which the gases or vapors are generated; such apparatus is not absolutely necessary, however, as practically all of the modern instruments can be boiled if so desired.

It must be remembered that in the great majority of cases demanding urethral examination and treatment the mucous membrane is already secreting pus or muco-pus, and there is, therefore, no practical reason that our instruments should be absolutely sterile; but it is imperative that they be clean, their surfaces smooth, highly polished, and non-irritating, and also that the surgeon be so careful, gentle, and skilful in his instrumental manipulations that he does not cause contusions, abrasions, or lacerations of the mucous membrane, over which purulent urine subsequently flows, the septic material from which being absorbed by the wounded mucous membrane is very apt to give rise to alarming and even fatal manifestations; this point is of paramount importance and is not sufficiently appreciated by the surgeon, who should always remember that traumatism is the first step in urinary infection.

The examiner must always remember that extreme gentleness is of as much importance as the proper cleansing of his instruments, and that many of the methods advocated for this latter purpose with formalin, formaldehyde, etc., are liable to render the surface of flexible instruments so rough and irritating to the urethral mucous membrane that they are really unfit for practical use, although from a laboratory standpoint they may be absolutely sterile and harmless. If instruments have been sterilized in this manner, they should always be dipped in a sterile boric-acid solution prior to use, in order to prevent urethral and bladder irritation.

**Sounds** should be kept separate from each other to prevent scratching or denting of their nickel-plated surfaces, which ought always to be intact, smooth, and highly polished. When passed for the first time on a patient with clear urine they should be washed with soap and hot water, dried on sterile or plain absorbent gauze, and dipped up to the handle in alcohol, which is then lighted and allowed to burn off; or after wash-

ing, the sound may be boiled for a few minutes in a 2 per cent. carbonate of soda solution (to prevent rusting), or plain water, if this method be preferred to the flaming process. The sound can now be cooled, if so desired, by dipping it in cold sterile water. For ordinary cases, however, washing with soap and hot water and drying on clean absorbent gauze is all that is really necessary.

**Tunnelled sounds** are prepared in the same manner as ordinary sounds, great care being taken to render the tunnelled portion and groove clean, with a stiff nail-brush and plenty of soap and hot water, before the instrument is subjected to the flaming or boiling process.

**Endoscopic tubes:** *Metal tubes* must be very carefully washed inside and outside with hot soapsuds, dried on gauze, and then flamed off with alcohol; or boiled in soda solution; their obturators are cleansed in a similar manner.

The *hard-rubber tubes* can only be washed, and swabbed out with soap and water, and dried on gauze.

**Olivary bougies, and bougies a boule:** These instruments should be soft and flexible, with smooth and highly polished surfaces. Some can be boiled in plain water for a few moments, if so desired, but washing in soap and hot water, and drying with absorbent gauze, is all that is really essential, as the majority of cases for which these instruments are employed are none of them absolutely clean. When not in use they should be laid away straight, and separate from each other.

**Whalebone filiforms:** Filiforms must be kept straight, as coiling or bending roughens and splits their surface, thus rendering them unfit for use. It is well to oil them sparingly from time to time, and to keep them in tightly covered metal cases, as they are liable to be attacked by a parasite, which renders them brittle and useless. Washing in soap and cold water, and drying on plain or sterile gauze, is quite sufficient

to render them clean and ready for use, at which time they must be quite rigid; consequently they should not be laid out in watery solutions, as they then become too soft and flimsy to pass through tight strictures. After cleansing they are simply laid in sterile gauze.

**Urethrotomes:** These instruments are difficult to clean, and therefore require a thorough and careful scrubbing with a stiff brush and plenty of soap and hot water, especially in their grooved and jointed portions. They are then dried with absorbent gauze, boiled for a few minutes in 2 per cent. carbonate of soda solution to prevent rusting, or flamed with alcohol. The blades should not be boiled or flamed, even for a short time, as it destroys their keen edge; they are, therefore, first washed in soap and hot water, wiped with sterile gauze, and then laid in absolute alcohol, from which they are taken for use.

**Lithotrites:** These instruments are taken apart, and sterilized in the same manner as just described for the urethrotome. The handle of the Bigelow instrument must not be boiled.

**Silver catheters** should never be used when soft-rubber or woven ones can be employed, on account of the traumatism they are liable to produce, even in skilful hands. These instruments, with their obturators, or stylets, are washed with soap and hot water, and their interior injected first with hot soapsuds and then with alcohol; they may then be boiled or flamed off with alcohol. The tip beyond the eye should be made solid, so as to prevent any form of dirt or lubricant from collecting there.

**Litholapaxy tubes:** The technic for sterilizing these instruments, together with their obturators or stylets, is exactly the same as that just described for the ordinary silver catheter.

**Tunnelled catheters:** These instruments are cleaned in the same manner as the ordinary silver catheters, great care being taken to see that the tunnelled portion and groove is thoroughly cleaned, by scrubbing with a stiff brush and plenty of hot soapsuds, before boiling or flaming.

**Woven catheters:** These instruments are covered with gum, varnish, or shellac, which gives them a smooth and highly polished but very delicate surface, which should always be intact when used. Some of these catheters are so constructed that they can be boiled for a few minutes in plain water, which of course is a great advantage; others, however, cannot be, and must therefore be cleaned by washing in soap and hot water, and injecting hot water through them, after which they may be dipped in cold sterile water to restore their rigidity, if so desired. It is important to have the portion beyond the eye made solid, as is usually done at the present time. They should be laid away straight and not in contact with each other.

**Soft-rubber catheters:** These are the catheters of choice and should, if possible, be used in preference to either woven or silver instruments in all cases. The surgeon should always buy the highest grade of these instruments, as the inferior ones have a rough, irritating surface, poorly constructed eye, and lose their elasticity in a short time. The eye should be placed as near the tip of the instrument as it possibly can be, or the tip made solid, thus obviating a dangerous lurking-place for lubricants and dirt. Soft-rubber instruments should be washed in soap and hot water and have plenty of hot water injected through them, after which they are boiled in plain water, as this process does not injure them in any way for some time. The surgeon should examine these instruments from time to time, as the rubber, especially about the eye, is liable to become brittle, which condition,

if not noticed, may result in the breaking-off of the end of the catheter while in the bladder. Should such an accident occur the patient must be notified of it at once, and the piece removed with a lithotrite; or, this failing, through a small perineal cystotomy incision. They should be laid away straight and not in contact with each other.

During the heat of summer soft-rubber and flexible instruments, unless in daily use, should be lightly dusted with French chalk to prevent them from sticking together, which destroys their delicate and highly polished surfaces.

**Syringes:** The large metal, or Janet syringe, for bladder and urethral irrigation, can be taken apart, washed, and boiled, if so desired; while those made of rubber and glass, or metal and glass, can only be washed in soap and water, as a high temperature is liable to destroy the glass and rubber, and to dissolve the cement in which the glass is set.

**Cystoscopes** should be carefully washed in soap and water, and their irrigating and catheter channels injected with alcohol, after which they are rinsed off in sterile water, dried on sterile gauze, and if so desired placed in a Schering's formalin sterilizer, in which formaldehyde gas is produced from the vaporization of paraform pastils. They are dipped in a sterile solution of boric acid just before use.

**Ureteral catheters:** These little catheters are made of woven silk, and have delicate and highly polished surfaces, which must always be intact. They with their stylets are washed in soap and hot water, carefully injected, dried on sterile gauze, and then subjected to formaldehyde gas in the sterilizer above mentioned. Just before use they are dipped in a sterile boric-acid solution.

### **Lubricants.**

These substances must be clean and smooth, and absolutely non-irritating to the urethral and bladder mucous membrane.

Lubrichondrin, glycerin, white vaseline, and olive oil are all that the surgeon requires ; each of these substances being readily sterilized if so desired ; practically, however, there is no need of using sterilized lubricants, except for aseptic cases, provided the lubricant be kept clean and fresh, in tightly stoppered glass jars or collapsible tubes.

If instrumentation is to be followed by *urethral* or *bladder medication*, the surgeon must use a lubricant that is soluble in water, otherwise the mucous membrane will be coated with a non-soluble lubricant, which prevents the medicated fluid from acting upon the urethral walls.

**Lubrichondrin**, which is a combination of Irish moss, formalin, and eucalyptus, is free from grease, non-irritating, soluble in water, readily washed from the exterior and interior of instruments, the meatus, glans, and the operator's fingers, and is put up sterilized in deep glass jars and collapsible tubes, which latter are convenient and reliable when one is summoned in haste to cases demanding aseptic catheterization or instrumentation ; it is, therefore, the best lubricant we have for general urethral work, meeting, as it does, all of the above requirements.

**Glycerin** is a fairly good lubricant, provided the instrument be warm, but on cold or even cool metal instruments it runs together and does not give a smooth, uniform coating ; it is sticky, and to some mucous membranes irritating.

**White vaseline**, although a good lubricant, is insoluble in water, and so greasy, and difficult to wash off of instruments, the fingers, and genitals, that it is only of service where we want a good, thick coating on instruments and the urethral walls, to protect the mucous membrane from injury, as during the operation of litholapaxy, in which it is the best lubricant we have for lithotrites and tubes.

**Olive oil**, either plain or sterilized, is very useful for lubri-

cating and distending the urethra in cases of tight stricture, and before litholapaxy operations; it being warmed and injected with an ordinary hand-syringe.

### **Instrumentation.**

The following points in technic will be found of much practical advantage, and should be systematically and carefully carried out in all cases of urethral and bladder exploration, examination, and treatment.

1. For aseptic cases the examiner's hands and nails should be cleansed and prepared as for general operative work, sterile gloves being worn if so desired; personally, however, I consider the use of gloves an extreme and unnecessary fad which interferes greatly with the surgeon's sense of touch. For ordinary cases washing the hands in soap and water is quite sufficient.

2. In aseptic cases the penis, preputial cavity, and entire glans are washed off with 1:1000 bichloride of mercury solution; in ordinary cases, however, wiping the glans penis and meatus with warm water is all that is necessary.

3. The patient should always endeavor to pass his urine just before urethral or bladder exploration, or treatment, in order to free the canal of any accumulated pus or mucus.

4. Urethral irrigations before instrumentation should only be employed when the urethra is filled with secretion that cannot be flushed out by the urine, on account of the traumatism and irritation that even they are liable to occasion, and also the fact that fluid thrown into the anterior urethra by catheter or nozzle does not distend the canal sufficiently to efface all of its folds, especially in the bulbous portion, and therefore cannot even cleanse it thoroughly. Warm sterile salt or boric-acid solution should be used for these irrigations in preference to solutions of bichloride of mercury,



nitrate of silver, formalin, or permanganate of potash, as any of the latter, if used in sufficient strength to be of real germicidal value, set up more or less urethral congestion and irritation, which condition is just what we should avoid and guard against in these cases, especially at the beginning of "catheter life."

5. Be sure that the patient lies squarely and comfortably on his back, with head and shoulders elevated and muscles relaxed.

6. Surround the penis with sterile or clean towels to prevent instruments from being contaminated by contact with the patient's body or clothing.

7. Solid or rigid instruments must never be used, when soft-rubber ones can be employed, on account of the traumatism that may be occasioned by the former.

8. Perfect instruments, cleaned, warmed, and lubricated as above described, should be passed so gently, slowly, and skillfully through the urethra that they do not cause the slightest contusion or abrasion of this delicate, highly vascular, and sensitive mucous membrane, which, when the seat of traumatism, is so liable to give rise to alarming and even fatal conditions.

### HERPES PROGENITALIS.

**Herpes progenitalis** is an inflammatory affection of varying intensity, which attacks the mucous membrane and integument of the external genital organs.

The vesicles are usually found at the meatus, on the glans, in the sulcus behind the corona; or, on the inner surface or free border of the prepuce; and more rarely on the integument of the prepuce, penis, or even pubic region.

It usually occurs in young adults, and is very prone to relapse at irregular intervals.

The affection **consists** of one or several **vesicles**, either grouped together or scattered irregularly over the part. At first their contents is clear and serous, but soon becomes turbid, and eventually dries up into a crust; or the vesicle ruptures, leaving a superficially ulcerated surface corresponding to the size of the original lesion.

**Prognosis:** If the little ulcer is kept clean it heals quite rapidly and without any complications; but if from neglect or improper treatment it becomes infected or irritated, then the glands in the groin become enlarged and painful and in some cases go on to suppuration and abscess-formation.

**Symptoms:** Prior to and during the development of the vesicles there is more or less local pain, burning, smarting, or itching in the parts, which when examined are seen to be inflamed and congested, and the seat of one or more vesicles, which in a short time rupture, or dry up and become encrusted.

**Cause:** As a general rule, herpes progenitalis occurs most frequently in neurasthenic subjects, and also in those with strong sexual instincts. Anything causing local congestion, irritation, or inflammation favors their development, as balanitis from disease or uncleanness; phimosis, either congenital or acquired; stricture of the urethra, and urethral lesions in general. Sexual and alcoholic excesses, and also the rheumatic and gouty diathesis, are undoubtedly predisposing causes in some cases.

**Diagnosis:** As a general rule, the diagnosis is readily made from the acute inflammatory nature of the lesion, the antecedent pain, itching, and irritation, and also the fact that the patient has had many similar attacks.

There are some cases, however, in which it is quite difficult at first to make a differential diagnosis between the chancroid, the chancreous erosion (initial lesion of syphilis), and simple

herpes; therefore the surgeon should not attempt to give a positive opinion in these cases until sufficient time has elapsed for the lesion to assume its typical characteristics.

**Treatment:** The parts should be kept absolutely clean by frequent immersion, and washing in hot water, or better still, hot bichloride of mercury solution (1 : 5000), after which they are carefully dried, and then dusted with boric-acid powder, boracetanile, antinosin, or aristol. If a wet dressing is deemed more advisable, we may employ boric-acid solution, lead-and-opium wash, mild lead-water, or a weak solution of sulphate of zinc, renewing the dressing every few hours.

When, as a result of the above treatment, the parts have resumed their normal condition, the cause of the trouble should be sought and if possible removed. A phimotic prepuce should be ablated, the glans kept clean, strictures dilated or cut, urethral lesions properly treated, and sexual and dietary errors corrected.

Should the *inguinal glands* become painful during an attack of herpes, the patient must be put to bed and the groin covered with a cold bichloride dressing, or lead-and-opium wash, which as a rule is soon followed by relief. If on the other hand suppuration occurs, the resulting abscess must be incised and the pus evacuated; or the pus let out by a small puncture, and the abscess-cavity injected with iodoform ointment; for the technic of which the reader is referred to the treatment of chancreoidal bubo or adenitis.

#### VEGETATIONS.

**Vegetations**, or as they are commonly called, **warts**, are either of the *soft* or *hard* variety, depending upon their situation; those found on mucous membranes and at mucocutaneous junctions being soft and moist, while those arising

from the integument around the genital organs are hard, dry, and even corneous.

By some authors these new growths are incorrectly spoken of as "venereal" warts, a misnomer which should never be employed when speaking of them.

Vegetations consist of hypertrophy of the papillæ of the skin, or mucous membrane, with a corresponding vascular and connective-tissue increase.

Their origin and growth are due to uncleanness, heat, moisture, and friction, and not, strictly speaking, to venereal disease or contact.

**Soft warts** (Fig. 62) usually occur in young adults, and more rarely in older subjects. They are situated at and

FIG. 62.



Soft vegetations.

within the meatus, on the glans penis, in the coronal sulcus, around the frænum, and on the inner surface of the prepuce. Unless recognized at an early date and properly treated, they

increase in size with great rapidity, involving the surrounding tissues, sometimes covering the entire glans and protruding from the preputial orifice in a cauliflower-like mass. Springing from either a broad and flattened, or pedunculated base they assume various shapes and sizes according to the conformation of the surrounding parts or structures; their color varies from a deep red, to a pink or even grayish hue, and when in contact with each other, or adjacent parts, they give rise to a thin secretion with penetrating and disagreeable odor.

**Hard warts** are usually encountered in middle-aged and even old subjects, and are situated upon the sheath of the penis, on the scrotum, and also on the integument in general about the external genital organs. They consist of small rounded or pointed masses, of a dirty brown or red color, which increase in size and numbers, but not as rapidly as the soft variety, into which they may be converted if exposed to moisture and friction, from irritating discharges and opposing surfaces.

**Diagnosis:** Freely developed *soft vegetations* are, as a rule, so characteristic that they are readily differentiated from other growths of the penis, although there is a bare possibility of mistaking them for *condylomata lata*, unless a syphilitic history be given.

As *hard warts* are always prone to undergo malignant degeneration, the surgeon should remember this fact, especially in middle-aged and elderly men, and always have an immediate microscopic examination made of a portion of the new growth, which, if found to be malignant in character, should always be promptly and radically removed, either by amputation or total extirpation of the penis; together with, if indicated, the removal of the inguinal ganglia.

**Treatment:** The warts themselves, and the surrounding parts, are carefully cleansed, and surrounded with sterile

towels, and then, under local (cocaine, 8 per cent. solution) or general anæsthesia, all of the vegetations are thoroughly removed with curved scissors, a sharp spoon, or curette, close to the mucous membrane or integument.

The raw surfaces or points are lightly touched with a little pure carbolic acid on a pointed cotton applicator, which controls the bleeding very satisfactorily. The parts are then washed, lightly wiped and dried with sterile gauze, and dressed with dry gauze and any good dusting powder, such as boric acid, boracetanile, antinosene, aristol, etc.

If the warts are situated about the *meatus*, care must be taken not to cut its lips, as healing of the little wounds will be followed more or less by cicatricial contraction, with a resulting stenosis of this portion of the canal.

Warts in the *urethra* proper are removed with a small wire snare through a large endoscopic tube; or, if in the fossa navicularis, by scissors and a wire speculum, which holds the meatus and fossa widely open.

If the patient has a long foreskin, circumcision should be performed when the warts are removed, or at a later date if deemed more advisable, and the patient instructed how to keep his glans, coronal sulcus, and the region of the frænum clean and dry.

The removal of vegetations by *ligation*, by the *galvano-cautery*, or by *caustics*, is merely mentioned to be most emphatically condemned.



# THE CHANCROID.

---

## Introduction.

**Definition :** The chancroid, or soft chancre, also called the simple and non-infecting chancre, or the local contagious ulcer of the genitals, is an acute inflammatory and destructive lesion, whose action is purely local in character and limited to the parts upon which it is situated, and to the lymphatic vessels and glands in anatomical relation with those parts.

**Chancroidal infection** may be either direct or mediate.

*Direct infection* is caused by the transference of the secretion from the genitals of one person to those of another during coitus or unnatural practices between persons of the same or opposite sex.

*Mediate infection* is that mode in which the pus is transferred upon any article to a healthy individual, the agents of transfer being surgical instruments, dressings, towels, or the fingers. Although this manner of chancroidal infection is quite rare, it does sometimes occur.

**Etiology :** The chancroid is in reality a form of infected or septic wound or ulcer of the genitals. It is caused by the secretion of a chancroid, a chancroidal adenitis, or lymphangitis. It may also originate from any form of pus containing pyogenic microbes, as is well illustrated in those cases where men derive chancroids from women, who on careful examination reveal nothing but a purulent discharge, which, enter-



ing a hair-follicle, chafe, or abrasion on the male genitals, produces a typical chaneroid.

Chaneroids also originate *de novo* in subjects who have not had sexual relations for many months previous to the appearance of the ulcer, and therefore in no way related to it ; these cases are sometimes followed by suppurative adenitis in either one or both groins. The infecting agent or cause of these chaneroids is some form of pus or dirt, which gains access to the tissues through a ruptured herpetic vesicle, or, in fact, any lesion which leaves a raw and absorbing surface. Such instances are frequently met with in patients with long foreskins who suffer from balanitis or herpetic vesicles, which if kept clean promptly heal, but if neglected may become infected and thus converted into typical chaneroids, which are sometimes complicated by suppurating buboes.

Ducrey describes a rod-shaped bacillus with rounded ends which he always finds in the chaneroidal secretions, and claims, therefore, that it is the specific factor in all cases of chaneroid. Up to the present time, however, he has not made satisfactory and convincing culture and inoculation experiments, and, therefore, no absolute conclusions or assertions in regard to the specific nature of the chaneroid can be made.

**Characteristics:** The chaneroid has no fixed period of incubation, usually making itself manifest in a day or so after infection, its rapidity of development depending on the resistance of the tissues upon which it is situated ; thus chaneroids develop much more rapidly on mucous membranes and raw surfaces than they do upon the integument, which offers more obstruction to the invasion of the pyogenic microbes.

The chaneroid usually begins as a small pustule, the mucous membrane or integument surrounding which is bright red in color, which is due to the acute inflammatory and destructive

nature of the lesion. The pustule soon ruptures, leaving a round or irregular ulcer, with sharply cut *edges*, undermined *walls*, worm-eaten, rough, and yellow *floor*, which gives rise to a brownish, purulent, and auto-inoculable *secretion*. There is a varying amount of inflammatory *œdema* or thickening of the tissues around and beneath the sore, which shades off gradually into the surrounding parts, thus differing from the *induration* of the chancre (initial lesion of syphilis), which is hard, firm, and sharply limited.

**The duration** of the chancroid varies greatly in different cases and depends upon its extent, situation, and the treatment employed. Chancroids of the meatus are usually followed by more or less cicatricial stenosis of the canal at this point, while those situated on the free edge of the prepuce lead to phimosis from cicatricial contraction of the preputial orifice.

**Seat:** Chancroids are most commonly found upon the genital organs of either sex, but may occur on the head, face, and finger, usually from auto-inoculation. They may be situated either on the free border or inner surface of the prepuce, upon the penis at or within the meatus, on the glans, corona glandis, or in the sulcus behind the glans. When occurring on the scrotum, pubes, thighs, or anus, they are ordinarily due to auto-inoculation. As the result of unnatural practices, we sometimes find chancroids situated at the anus, within the rectum, and on the perineum.

### Varieties of Chancroid.

**Follicular or acneform chancroid:** This form of chancroid begins in hair or sebaceous follicles, and is situated at the junction of integument and mucous membrane, as upon the mucous membrane of the labia majora and the integument of the genital organs. It originates as a small pustule, which

is soon converted into a deep, ragged ulcer, whose secretion is very destructive in character.

**Ecthymatous chancroid:** The ecthymatous chancroid is usually found upon those parts of the integument of the genitals which are dry and are not in contact with opposing surfaces. It begins as a little red spot, which is finally converted into a pustule with an area of redness around it; the pustule increases in size and dries up into a blackish-green crust, beneath which is a typical chancroid.

The **ulcus elevatum** is merely that form or variety of chancroid in which the tissues around and beneath the sore are unusually œdematous, thus elevating the lesion above the level of surrounding skin or mucous membrane.

Any chancroidal ulcer which shows a marked tendency to extend at its periphery, and to invade and destroy the surrounding tissues to a greater or less degree, is spoken of as a **serpiginous chancroid**. The lesion generally begins as a chancroidal bubo, which, if unchecked, may extend over the groin, abdomen, thighs, genitals, and perineum; it is, however, rarely if ever seen when proper antiseptic dressings have been employed.

If phagedena attacks a chancroidal ulcer, as it rarely does, the lesion is then called a **phagedenic chancroid**. This very serious complication occurs in persons who are insufficiently nourished and alcoholic, and in whom the original lesion was vigorously cauterized, and not kept in a cleanly condition.

The infected lesion now has a foul purulent secretion, with sloughing and gangrenous floor, and is surrounded by œdematous tissues, which are purplish-red in color. It destroys the soft parts by extending both in depth and at its periphery.

When a chancroid becomes really phagedenic, the bearer has a brisk rise of temperature, sometimes to 105° F., with a corresponding pulse increase, chilly sensations, or even well-

marked chills, which are followed by sweating and a feeling of general malaise and discomfort, with loss of appetite and strength; the above conditions being due to the absorption of septic material from the lesion.

### **Complications of Chancroid.**

**Lymphangitis:** In chancroid of the penis or prepuce the lymphatic vessels may become enlarged, hot, red in color, and very painful from absorption of the chancroidal secretions. This inflammation may either subside or go on to suppuration, with the formation of abscesses and chancroidal ulcers along the course of the lymphatic vessels.

**Adenitis:** Chancroidal adenitis, or bubo, as it is commonly called, is caused by the passage of septic material from the sore to the glands in the groin, by means of the lymphatic vessels of the penis.

The glands in either one or both groins become enlarged, matted together, and very painful, while at the same time the skin over them assumes a red and brawny appearance. Suppuration of the glandular mass soon begins and converts it into a large abscess-cavity, which, if not incised, ruptures spontaneously, leaving a deep, sloughing pocket, with undermined and broken-down edges, thus constituting a typical chancroidal bubo.

### **Differential Diagnosis.**

The chancroid may be mistaken for many lesions occurring on the penis, the most prominent among them being the hard chancre (initial lesion of syphilis), ruptured herpetic vesicles, abrasions, chafes, fissures, and exulcerated balanitis.

The **hard chancre** has a definite period of incubation, usually from two to three weeks, and becomes typically indurated, as do the glands in anatomical relation with it; its secretion is serous, and its floor smooth, red, and shining in appearance.

**Herpetic vesicles** coalesce, and are not so deeply ulcerated as chancroids, unless they become infected, when they are in this manner converted into typical chancroids. The previous history of the formation of the vesicles associated with local pain and itching is of great aid in making a diagnosis.

In **exulcerated balanitis** the lesion is large and superficial, with smooth floor, and no undermining of the edges, as occurs in chancroid.

**Abrasions, chafes, and fissures**, unless ulcerated, are readily recognized, as under appropriate treatment they heal rapidly, and leave no thickening or induration of the tissues upon which they were situated.

In diagnosing **any lesion** of the penis the physician must always use the greatest care and precaution before giving a positive opinion, as in many cases it takes several days for the lesion to assume its typical appearance. In the meantime these patients are treated locally by bland applications and told to refrain from sexual relations.

The **prognosis** of chancroid is always favorable, provided the sore can be kept clean, separated from opposing surfaces, and the parts put at rest. Chancroids of the meatus or urethra, and those complicated by a long, tight prepuce, are more difficult to keep clean, and, therefore, the prognosis as to a speedy cure is not so favorable as when the sore is more readily accessible.

### **Treatment of the Chancroid and its Complications.**

#### **The Chancroid.**

**General treatment:** Patients suffering from chancroid must be kept as quiet as possible, put on a light, nutritious diet and told to abstain from alcohol and sexual relations.

The **treatment of the sore** depends somewhat upon its situation, the important points being to keep it absolutely clean, free from all irritation, separated from healthy tissues, and rarely if ever to cauterize it.

The sore and surrounding parts should be thoroughly irrigated or washed in hot bichloride of mercury solution 1 : 3000 morning and evening, or more frequently if possible, and dried, the lesion itself being lightly dusted with subnitrate of bismuth, boracetanile, boracic acid, starch, iodol, nosophen, antinosene, or aristol. If the surface of the lesion is sloughy and shows no tendency to granulate, then a little iodoform, or equal parts of iodoform and boracic acid carefully applied, will be of great service ; the objection to this dressing, however, being its disagreeable odor, which sometimes precludes its use in private practice.

If *wet dressings* are desired, and as a rule they are the best and cleanest, we can employ solutions of boric acid, sulphate of zinc, alum, lead, or bichloride of mercury, 1 : 3000 or 1 : 5000, applying them on absorbent gauze or cotton, which is changed every few hours.

All of the dressings used upon or about the sore must be destroyed, preferably by fire, as soon as removed, and the patient told to wash his hands very carefully immediately after the dressing is completed.

In the vast majority of cases, if not in all, **cauterization** is absolutely unnecessary and even harmful, and should, therefore, never be employed in a routine manner.

If, however, in spite of cleanliness and proper local treatment, the lesion extends and threatens the destruction of the surrounding parts, as it very rarely if ever does, then we may be compelled to resort to cautious cauterization. The sore is washed with 1 : 2000 hot bichloride solution, dried, and lightly touched with liquid carbolic acid by means of ab-

sorbent cotton wrapped on a small wooden applicator. Care must be taken to apply the acid to the floor of the lesion and its undermined walls and edges, but not to the surrounding healthy tissues. A cold bichloride dressing is then applied to allay the pain and inflammation following cauterization and the patient told to keep very quiet.

If carbolic acid is not strong enough, we may then resort to nitric acid, cleaning and drying the sore as just described, and anæsthetizing it by means of an 8 per cent. cocaine solution just before the cauterization.

**Chancroids of the urethra** require the following special treatment: the patient having urinated, the prepuce is retracted and the parts washed with bichloride solution. A small soft-rubber catheter lubricated with glycerin or lubrichondrin is then passed up the urethra beyond the lesions, and a pint or more of hot boric-acid or salt solution is injected by means of a large hand-syringe or irrigator. In this manner the canal is washed out from behind forward, the solution escaping at the meatus, where it is caught in a suitable vessel. Iodoform or equal parts of iodoform and boric acid are then blown into the urethra, which may be lightly packed with iodoform gauze.

Chancroids situated **beneath a long, tight prepuce**, which cannot be retracted, require very careful and active treatment. Frequent subpreputial injections or irrigations of hot bichloride of mercury solution may be employed, but the better plan is to make two lateral incisions through the foreskin and expose the parts for inspection and local treatment, thus preventing sloughing, with more or less destruction of the glans and surrounding tissues. This little operation, which was proposed by Taylor, is performed in the following manner.

The patient having been etherized, the parts are shaved

and rendered surgically clean in the usual manner, and with heavy phimosi scissors (Fig. 63), or a scalpel and grooved director, a lateral cut is made through each side of the prepuce from its free edge, well down into the coronal sulcus, thus forming an upper and lower flap, which, when retracted, expose the entire glans penis and the inner surface of the foreskin, which is not the case when the dorsal incision is made. The parts are kept constantly irrigated during the operation with hot bichloride solution, the operator and assistants wearing rubber gloves. The chancroids are then treated as already described, and the raw edges of the wounds protected from infection by frequent dressings and irrigations with very hot bichloride solution. The hemorrhage, which is quite free, is readily controlled by the pressure of the dressing. When the edges of the flaps are completely healed they may be removed by a simple plastic operation, which, if nicely done, gives the patient a very slightly organ.

If chancroids become **serpiginous** or phagedenic in character, we must build up the patient's general condition by the administration of strychnine, iron, or quinine, and plenty of nutritious food, fresh air, and sunshine. The *local treatment* consists of frequent and copious irrigations of very hot 1:2000 bichloride of mercury solution and soaking the entire organ

FIG. 63.



Taylor's phimosi scissors.



in this solution every few hours. A dressing of powdered iodoform, frequently changed, is about the best, the parts being kept dry and clean. If cauterization is required, as it very rarely will be, it must be performed in the conservative and careful manner already described. In *very severe* cases curetting the floor and edges of the sore is preferable to cauterization. In some cases the local pain is so great that we are obliged to resort to the use of opium or morphine, either internally or by hypodermic injection.

#### **Adenitis, or Bubo.**

If during the course of chancroids the inguinal glands become enlarged and painful, the patient should be kept very quiet or put to bed and the overlying integument painted with tincture of iodine or rubbed with compound iodine ointment, the latter being covered with absorbent gauze, which is held in place by a spica bandage. A cold wet bichloride or lead-and-opium dressing is often followed by favorable results in this condition, and should therefore not be forgotten. If in spite of the treatment above given the glands fuse together, break down, and suppurate, thus forming an abscess, it must be promptly treated either by evacuation of the pus and injection of iodoform ointment, or by free incision with removal of the infected glands.

**First method:** This method, which was advocated by Helm, and which I have somewhat modified, should be tried in all suitable cases of suppurative adenitis, or bubo, as it leaves no scar, nor is it necessary for the patient to take an anæsthetic, remain in bed, or be subjected to a more or less painful and tedious convalescence. The steps in the procedure are as follows:

1. The operative field and genitals are shaved and rendered

surgically clean in the usual manner and the penis bandaged in wet bichloride or sterile gauze.

2. A few drops of a 4 per cent. solution of cocaine are injected beneath the skin where the puncture is to be made.

3. A straight, sharp-pointed bistoury is then thrust well into the most prominent part of the tumor until pus flows.

4. All of the pus is forced out through this opening by firm but gentle pressure, as this procedure is, as a rule, very painful.

5. The abscess-cavity is irrigated with pure peroxide of hydrogen until it returns practically clear.

6. It is then irrigated with 1 : 5000 bichloride of mercury, or salt solution, all of which is carefully squeezed out.

7. The now thoroughly cleansed abscess-cavity is completely filled, but not painfully distended, with 10 per cent. iodoform ointment, by means of an ordinary conical glass syringe previously warmed in hot water.

8. A cold, wet bichloride dressing is applied with a fairly firm spica bandage, the cold congealing the ointment at the wound and thus preventing its escape into the dressing.

The patient should be kept very quiet for the first twenty-four to forty-eight hours, rest in bed being preferable, although not absolutely necessary.

The dressing is removed at the end of the third or fourth day and the parts examined. If pus has reaccumulated, or the ointment escaped into the dressing, a second injection may be made. If, on the other hand, all looks well, the first dressing is replaced by a gauze pad and spica bandage, and the patient told to report in two or three days for examination.

In order to secure the most favorable results from this method, it should only be employed when the glands are thoroughly broken down, fluctuation well marked, and the integument thinned over the most prominent part of the tumor so that the iodoform may come in direct contact with

all of the infected tissues. If, after one, two, or even three injections, this method fails to produce the desired result, an incision may then be made and the contents of the abscess removed, the previous treatment not having interfered in any way with this operation.

**Second method:** The patient having been etherized, the operative field is shaved and prepared as for the first method. A long, clean incision is then made over the most prominent part of the mass and parallel with the inguinal fold, thus exposing the broken-down, suppurating, and infected glands, which must be thoroughly removed, great care being exercised not to wound the femoral vessels or their branches. Bleeding points are caught and ligated, and the abscess-cavity thoroughly irrigated with peroxide of hydrogen and hot bichloride of mercury solution 1 : 2000. The now clean and dry wound is lightly dusted with iodoform and packed with iodoform gauze, over which is placed the usual sterilized gauze and cotton dressing, which is held in position by a firm spica bandage. As a general rule, no attempt at suturing should be made in these cases on account of the inflamed and infiltrated condition of the tissues, which, if left free to drain, will, under the proper treatment, granulate quite rapidly from the bottom, and not be followed by sinuses, as is so frequently the case when the wound has been sutured, and primary union obtained at only a few points.

In severe cases, where the pus has burrowed downward to the thigh and up on the abdominal wall, it is well to combine a vertical with the transverse incision for purpose of better and freer drainage.

It must not be forgotten that the too radical removal of the inguinal lymphatics is sometimes followed by œdema of the lower extremity, or the penis and scrotum, which is severe in character, chronic in course, and very rebellious to treatment.

# SYPHILIS.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

**Definition :** Syphilis is a chronic, infectious, and constitutional disease, always beginning in a local lesion called the initial lesion or chancre, which invariably marks the point of entry of the syphilitic virus or poison. Entering the system by means of the blood-vessels, lymphatics, and perivascular lymph-spaces, it attacks primarily the connective tissue, and in its course affects every tissue and organ in the body.

The disease is **characterized** by an increase of the connective-tissue cells and by the development of a new tissue, called granulation or gummatous tissue, which is composed of small round cells resembling somewhat white blood-corpuscles.

**Etiology :** By some observers syphilis is thought to be caused by a micro-organism, but up to the present time no specific bacillus has been positively demonstrated in all syphilitic lesions, and, therefore, no uniform and positive results have been obtained.

Several investigators have from time to time found different microbes in early syphilitic lesions, which they claim to be the cause of the disease, but as none of these claims have been substantiated by satisfactory culture and inoculation experiments they are, therefore, of little scientific value and cannot as yet be accepted as at all conclusive.

There are **two forms** of syphilis : the acquired form and the hereditary form ; both are due to the same virus or poison, but differ in their course, lesions, and symptoms.

Acquired syphilis is communicated by a syphilitic person to one free from the disease, the point of inoculation being always marked by the initial lesion or chancre.

Hereditary syphilis is transmitted *in utero* from either one or both parents, and in this form there is no initial lesion; the onset of the disease being marked by general manifestations.

**Reinfection:** As a general rule, syphilis occurs but once in the same individual, although reinfection may take place both in the acquired and the hereditary forms, as is shown by a very few well-authenticated cases of second attacks.

**Stages:** The course of syphilis may, according to Ricord, be divided into three stages: the primary, the secondary, and the tertiary; but it must not be forgotten that in a certain number of cases tertiary lesions may occur in the secondary stage, or *vice versa*, or that lesions of these different stages may be present at the same time, thus showing that the disease does not invariably follow these sharply defined periods.

*Primary stage:* The primary stage of syphilis consists of two periods of incubation. The first period of incubation exists from the time of infection to the appearance of the initial lesion, and, as a rule, lasts from fourteen to twenty-one days; but may be as short as ten or as long as seventy days. This is immediately followed by the second period of incubation, which dates from the formation of the initial lesion to the development of constitutional manifestations, and usually occupies forty to forty-five days, but may be prolonged to sixty, seventy, or even ninety days.

These two periods of incubation make up the primary stage of syphilis, the duration of which is from fifty to eighty days.

The lesions of the primary stage are the initial lesion, or chancre, and the glandular and lymphatic indurations in anatomical relation with the sore, these glands and vessels

becoming indurated from about the seventh to the tenth or fourteenth day.

*Secondary stage:* The secondary stage of syphilis, or the stage of constitutional manifestations, now begins, and is characterized by superficial lesions of the skin and mucous membranes, as well as their dependencies, and by affections of the eyes, and enlargement of the superficial and deep lymphatic ganglia throughout the entire body, which enlargement probably commenced quite early in the secondary period of incubation. The duration of this stage is variable, usually lasting from one to two years, and depending greatly upon the treatment, the habits, and the constitution of the patient.

*Tertiary stage:* The tertiary stage usually begins at about the end of the second year, but is not so frequently observed now as formerly, owing to improved methods of treatment. It manifests itself by gummous, tubercular, bullous, and ulcerative lesions, also by affections of the nervous and vascular systems, the viscera, and bones.

**Contagion:** The secretion of the initial lesion is highly contagious. The secretions of the secondary lesions (mucous patches, condylomata, etc.), the blood and the lymph, in the secondary stage, are also contagious. The physiological secretions, such as the tears, milk, saliva, and sweat, are innocuous, unless mixed with blood or secretions from primary and secondary lesions, which in turn render them contagious. The semen is innocuous upon a cutaneous or mucous surface, but may transmit syphilis to the ovum. The urine is in all probability also innocuous.

It is doubtful if the secretions of the tertiary lesions are contagious.

**Infection:** Syphilitic infection may be either direct or mediate.

*Direct infection* takes place most frequently from the geni-

tals of one person to those of another during coitus, also in unnatural practices between persons of the same or opposite sex.

Mouth-to-mouth infection, as in kissing, is not infrequent.

Surgeons, physicians, dentists, and midwives are very liable to infection on the fingers and hands, and should, therefore, exercise great care in handling or operating upon syphilitic subjects.

*Mediate infection* is that form in which the syphilitic virus is deposited upon any article, and then transferred from it to a healthy person. The agents of transfer may be cigars, pipes, tooth-brushes, pencils, chewing-gum, handkerchiefs, whistles, drinking- and eating-utensils, razors, towels, toys, plasters, postage stamps, surgical operations—dressings, instruments, etc. Glassblowers are often infected, as a number of men use the same pipe. Vaccino-syphilis is rarely encountered at present, owing to the substitution of bovine for human virus.

When the disease is contracted in any of the above ways—that is, without sexual contact—it is called *syphilis insontium*, syphilis of the innocents, or unmerited syphilis. Syphilis is precisely the same disease, and pursues essentially the same course whether derived from a primary or a secondary lesion; in both cases the point of entry of the syphilitic virus being marked by the initial lesion or chancre.

**Prognosis:** As a broad general rule, it may safely be stated that patients who are otherwise in a perfectly healthy condition experience very little trouble from syphilis, provided they have the proper form of constitutional and local treatment for a sufficient length of time, and live moderate, temperate, and regular lives, according to the rules laid down by the physician. It is usually thought that blondes and subjects with light complexion and reddish-brown or red hair are prone

to suffer more than those of dark complexion. The disease is apt to be very severe in old age, and in nervous, excitable, and neurasthenic subjects. Alcoholic habits, the opium habit, and intercurrent diseases, especially Bright's disease, cancer, and tuberculosis, render the prognosis much less favorable. Syphilis sometimes runs a very severe course in fat and flabby subjects, also in very thin and anæmic ones with poor muscular and chest development.

A guarded prognosis must always be made in poorly and insufficiently nourished subjects, and also in those whose vitality and resistance have been lowered by disease, bad habits, worry, care, grief, etc.

As a general rule, women do just as nicely and withstand the disease as well as men, provided they adhere to a proper and sufficient course of treatment.

There are undoubtedly very rare instances in which the disease tends to self-limitation, but one cannot always prognosticate with accuracy which case will do well and which one badly ; the physician must therefore be very guarded in giving his opinion, always taking into consideration the habits and general condition and make-up of his patient, who should always be plainly and emphatically informed that the loyalty and common sense with which he carries out minutely all of the details of treatment are most important factors in his cure, as the physician alone cannot accomplish all.

#### THE INITIAL LESION.

**Synonyms :** The initial lesion of syphilis is also called the chancre ; the hard, indurated, infecting, or Hunterian chancre ; the initial sclerosis ; the primitive or initial neoplasm and primary syphilitic ulcer.

It **originates** from syphilitic blood, from the secretions of primary or secondary lesions, appears at the end of the first



period of incubation (fourteen to twenty-one days), and is always situated at the point of entrance of the syphilitic virus or poison.

Usually there is **but one** initial lesion, although several may be present at the same time, infection having occurred simultaneously at several points.

**Seat of chancre:** Chancres found upon the genital organs are called *genital chancres*; while those situated elsewhere upon the body are designated as *extra-genital chancres*.

Most frequently the initial lesion occurs upon the genitals, but may be situated anywhere upon the body—as the lips, the tongue, the tonsils, the eyelid or conjunctiva, the ear, the forehead, the face, the neck, the fingers, the pubes, the belly, the breasts, the arms, the thighs, the hands, the anus, or within the rectum.

In looking for the site of the initial lesion in obscure cases it is well to bear in mind the clinical fact, that the lymphatic glands in anatomical relation with the sore are always the largest and most indurated.

**Varieties of chancre:** There are six forms or varieties (Taylor) under which the initial lesion may appear in its beginning:

First. The chancreous erosion.

Second. The silvery spot.

Third. The dry papule or patch.

Fourth. The umbilicated papule, or nodule, also called the follicular chancre.

Fifth. The purple necrotic nodule.

Sixth. The cethymatous chancre.

*The chancreous erosion* is the most common form of the initial lesion. It begins as a small spot of excoriation, dark red in color at first, but finally becoming coppery red. The surface is smooth and shining, and destitute of granulations.

The secretion is serous and profuse. Usually there is but a single erosion; exceptionally there may be several, in which case they are called multiple herpetiform chancres.

When, as the result of new cell-growth beneath it, the chancrous erosion becomes elevated above the level of the surrounding tissues, it is then called the *ulcus elevatum*.

The *silvery spot* is generally situated upon the glans and at the meatus; it is pin-head in size and silvery white in color, as if the mucous membrane had been touched with pure carbolic acid or nitrate of silver. The lesion increases slowly, and is finally replaced by a smooth, shining surface typical of chancre.

The *dry papule*, or *patch*, is always in a dry condition, as its name implies. It is generally single and begins as a dull red spot. The surface is flat or convex, brownish red in color, and destitute of secretion. In some cases the papule subsides, while in others it becomes exulcerous.

The *umbilicated papule*, or *follicular chancre*, is a rare form of the initial lesion; commencing as a small pinkish elevation with central depression, it increases in size and assumes a red color.

The *purple necrotic nodule*: This is a very rare form of the initial lesion, and usually occurs on the glans and in the coronal sulcus. Beginning as a small dark-red spot, it is finally converted into a purplish papule, which may either subside or go on to necrosis of the entire mass.

The *ecthymatous chancre*: By this form of initial lesion is simply meant a chancre that is covered with a brownish-black or greenish-brown crust, as the result of local irritation, with pus-formation, which eventually dries up into a crust.

Beginning in any of the above forms, the chancre finally develops into a superficial erosion, with purplish zone, sloping sides, smooth, red, shining floor, profuse serous secretion,

and situated upon and surrounded by a circumscribed mass of induration.

*Infecting balano-posthitis* : This is a form under which the initial lesion sometimes appears, and may be mistaken for simple balano-posthitis, so that the surgeon should always be very guarded in making a positive diagnosis in these cases. The prepuce is infiltrated, its mucous membrane thickened, purplish-red in color, and slightly excoriated. The glans penis may or may not be eroded. In some cases the induration is localized, in others it is evenly distributed, causing phimosis from thickening and hardening of the prepuce.

The **induration** of the chancre is a cartilaginous hardness of the tissues around and beneath the sore, and is not really typical until about the seventh or fourteenth day after the appearance of the chancre. It is due to a deposit of granulation tissue, which takes place without acute inflammation, and which is sharply defined at its circumference from the surrounding structures. The amount of induration varies, and depends greatly upon the site of the chancre ; it is always well marked in the sulcus behind the corona glandis, at and within the meatus, or on the corona, but is absent or very slight indeed on the glans itself. As a rule, the induration remains until the chancre has healed, although its duration is largely influenced by appropriate treatment.

*Parchment induration* is that variety of induration in which the deposit is superficial and confined to the tissues directly beneath the sore.

*Relapsing induration* : At any time during the course of syphilis indurated nodules may appear on the genitals ; usually upon the site of the original lesion, they are either superficial or deep, and may be mistaken for primary lesions, especially when their surfaces become eroded and give rise to

secretions. These nodules have been observed as early as the first and as late as the tenth year of the disease.

The **secretion** of the chancre is profuse and serous in character unless the sore has been irritated or infected, when it is rendered purulent; but even then the pus has a peculiar watery or shiny look, which must always be taken into consideration when making a diagnosis.

The **duration** of the chancre varies in different cases and depends greatly upon the treatment. It may remain until after the development of the secondary symptoms, but this should never be the case provided the lesion has had proper treatment from its incipency.

**Termination :** As a general rule the site of the initial lesion is not marked by a cicatrix, but by a purplish-red spot, which in time fades to white. If, however, the chancre was infected and suppurating, then there may be more or less of a depression or scar left as a result of the local tissue-destruction.

### **Treatment of the Chancre.**

The most thorough cauterization, or even the complete excision of the initial lesion, with all of the lymphatic glands and vessels in anatomical relation with it, even if performed at the time of its appearance, is of no avail in aborting syphilis, as the syphilitic virus or poison travels so rapidly by way of the blood-vessels and perivascular lymph-spaces that very distant and remote parts are infected by the time the chancre appears. For this reason, therefore, which has been demonstrated both clinically and microscopically by the most competent observers, excision and cauterization of the chancre as abortive measures should be abandoned.

The **local treatment** consists in scrupulous cleanliness of the lesion and its protection from all sources of irritation and infection. The patient must be told to abstain from sexual

relations, no matter how insignificant the lesion appears, and to exercise the greatest care and precaution in order to guard against the infection of innocent persons. The sore should be irrigated with bichloride of mercury solution, 1 : 2000 or 1 : 3000, morning and evening, or oftener, and covered with absorbent gauze or cotton saturated in this solution ; this dressing is changed every few hours, the soiled one being destroyed immediately, and the patient told to wash his hands.

In the same manner may be used the black or yellow wash, especially if the sore shows a tendency to slough or become serpiginous in character.

Iodoform, or iodoform and boric acid in equal parts, are very good dusting powders if sloughing has taken place in the sore, but the odor of iodoform is so disagreeable that it can rarely be used in private practice. Calomel, or equal parts of calomel and boric acid, may also be used in these cases. As a general rule, however, the best dressing for the chancre is absorbent gauze or cotton kept saturated with bichloride solution and changed at frequent intervals.

If in spite of the above methods of treatment the chancre shows a tendency to spread and involve the surrounding tissues, then a little pure carbolic acid or nitric acid may be applied very carefully in the following manner : the sore is washed with bichloride solution 1 : 2000, and dried, and a little pure carbolic acid cautiously applied by means of absorbent cotton wound on a wooden applicator. If nitric acid is used the chancre should be anesthetized with 8 per cent. cocaine solution and dried, and care taken to protect the healthy tissues from the action of the acid; which is carefully and sparingly applied as above described, and the sore covered with a cold bichloride dressing to allay inflammatory reaction. It must not be forgotten, however, that cauterization is very rarely, if ever, required in these cases, *absolute cleanliness being*

*the essential point in the treatment*, which, if properly carried out, will usually obviate the necessity for cauterization.

Chancre situated beneath a long, tight foreskin that cannot be retracted, and from beneath which exudes a foul, purulent discharge, should always be exposed by making two lateral incisions through the prepuce, for which operation the reader is referred to page 176.

When the chancre is just about cicatrized the remaining mass of induration should be kept constantly covered with 50 per cent. mercurial ointment, which in a short time will cause it to soften and disappear, leaving a purple spot, which in time fades to white.

### Syphilitic Adenitis.

The **lymphatic glands** in the immediate neighborhood of the chancre become indurated on about the seventh to the fourteenth day of its existence; they are painless, freely movable upon and separate from each other, and do not suppurate unless the sore has been infected with pyogenic microbes. The overlying skin remains normal in all respects.

**Treatment:** It is always best to use local rubbings of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment over all glands in anatomical relation with the chancre, having first washed the integument with soap and water and then a little alcohol. A different group of glands is selected for each rubbing. Should suppuration occur, the pus must be evacuated by a free incision and the abscess-cavity treated on general surgical principles.

The following table shows the **situation** of the enlarged glands in relation to the chancre :

Chancres of the genital organs ;	}	Inguinal glands.
of the integument in their		
immediate neighborhood, or		
of the anus.		
Chancres of the lips and chin.		Submaxillary glands.

Chancres of the tongue.	Subhyoid glands.
Chancres of the eyelids.	Pre-auricular glands.
Chancres of the fingers.	Epitrochlear and axillary glands.
Chancres of the arm and breast.	Axillary glands.

### Syphilitic Lymphangitis.

The **lymphatic vessels** become indurated about the same time as the chancre and run from it toward the nearest group of glands. They are hard and cord-like, and devoid of all acute inflammatory symptoms, provided the chancre is kept clean; but if not, then suppuration may occur along their course.

**Treatment:** The treatment for syphilitic lymphangitis is exactly the same as that just given for adenitis, namely, the local use of strong mercurial ointment, and the immediate liberation of any pus-formation.

### Differential Diagnosis of the Chancre and Chancroid.

Chancre.	Chancroid.
Has a period of incubation; generally two or three weeks.	Has no period of incubation.
Looks like a superficial erosion.	Is "punched out" and excavated in appearance.
The edges are sloping.	The edges are undermined.
The floor is smooth, shining, and red in color.	The floor is uneven, "worm-eaten," and yellow in color.
The secretion is serous and profuse.	The secretion is purulent and auto-inoculable.
The induration is cartilaginous and sharply limited.	There is no induration, but the sore may be surrounded by a zone of œdematous infiltration, not sharply limited.
The neighboring lymphatic glands are indurated, painless, freely movable beneath the skin, not matted together, and do not suppurate unless infection of the chancre has occurred.	If the neighboring lymphatic glands are involved, they form an inflamed, painful mass, which usually suppurates; the overlying skin becomes red, tender, and hot.

**Chancre.**

The tissues around the sore are purplish in color from venous congestion.

**Chancroid.**

The tissues around the sore are bright red in color from acute inflammation.

**THE SECONDARY PERIOD.**

In some subjects the **commencement** of this period, which begins at about the end of the forty-fifth to the ninetieth day, is marked only by cutaneous lesions (*syphilides*) and general adenopathy both of the superficial and deep lymphatic ganglia. While in others, particularly in women and nervous subjects, there are various constitutional disturbances, such as fever, headache, neuralgia, pains in the bones, muscles, or joints, insomnia and anæmia.

**Syphilitic fever** varies considerably in different cases, running from 101° to 102°, or even as high as 105° F. It is most marked in women and nervous subjects, and may be either intermittent, remittent, or continued in character; as a rule, it is higher at night and just prior to the appearance of an eruption, after the development of which it usually subsides spontaneously. The fever may be accompanied by chilly sensations, or even a well-marked chill, and followed by mild or profuse sweating; there is a corresponding acceleration of the pulse and respiration. Syphilitic fever is uninfluenced by quinine, but yields readily to mercurial treatment.

**Neuralgic pains** in different parts of the body, intense headache, and pains in the bones, joints, tendons, and muscles, which become worse at night, are very common at this period of the disease, especially in those who have previously suffered from similar non-specific affections.

**Insomnia** accompanied by various delusions is sometimes met with, especially in women and nervous subjects.

**Anæmia** during this stage is frequently encountered gener-



ally in run-down and debilitated subjects. There is a marked increase in the number of white blood-corpuscles, with a corresponding decrease in the number of red corpuscles.

The skin and mucous membranes are very susceptible to irritation and inflammation, as may frequently be observed in the slow healing of wounds and scratches in syphilitic subjects.

**Syphilitic analgesia** consists in the loss of the sense of touch, of heat or cold, and of the perception of pain. It occurs in men and women, but most frequently in the latter sex. In some cases it extends over the entire body, while in others it is restricted to certain regions. Its favorite localities are the dorsal surfaces of the forearms, the hands, the ankles, and the feet. Beginning during the early secondary period, it may last for several months.

**Icterus** is sometimes observed during the secondary stage, and is caused by a congestion of the mucous membrane of the ductus communis choledochus.

### THE SYPHILIDES.

In the following descriptions of the various **cutaneous manifestations** of syphilis, the reader must bear in mind and clearly understand that, as a general rule, the **roseola** or macular syphilide is the first and only eruption commonly seen in otherwise healthy subjects who undergo a proper treatment, and that papules, pustules, gummatous infiltrations, etc., are in reality due to improper and insufficient treatment, or to some intercurrent disease, habit, or condition which undermines the patient's health and vitality, thus rendering his tissues more susceptible or vulnerable to the action of the syphilitic virus or poison.

The **syphilides** constitute the various lesions of the skin which may appear at any time during the course of the dis-

ease, and are caused by a localized hyperæmia and a varying amount of cell-infiltration. The hyperæmic or erythematous syphilides are peculiar to the early stages, while those due to cell-infiltration appear later. The infiltrating cells are small, round, granular, nucleated bodies, resembling somewhat white blood-corpuscles, and very similar to the cells found in the initial lesion and the later gummatous tumors.

The **course** of the syphilides is chronic, and marked by the absence of acute inflammatory symptoms. As a rule, there is no pain or itching except when the lesions degenerate or are situated on the scalp, when they may then cause more or less irritation.

Sometimes *several varieties* of lesions are present at the same time; this occurrence is due to bad and neglected treatment, and to the chronicity of the syphilides and their tendency to relapse. Their color, which is at first pinkish red, finally fades to a brownish red or copper color; these pigmentary changes are probably due to a deposit of the coloring-matter of the blood in the affected spots.

*Relapses*, particularly of the erythematous and papular syphilides, are apt to assume a circular or ring-shaped form.

#### The Erythematous Syphilide.

**Synonyms:** Syphilitic erythema, syphilitic roseola, macular syphilide, syphilis cutanea maculosa, or syphiloderma erythematosum.

The erythematous syphilide is usually the **first eruption** to appear, and marks the commencement of the secondary period of the disease (forty-fifth to the ninetieth day). It exists in all cases of syphilis, but may be so faint and scanty in some as to escape observation.

The **lesion** consists of round, oval, or irregular spots of hyperæmia with a diameter of from one line to half an inch.

Their *color* varies from a delicate pink to a decided red or even purple hue. In some cases there is only a mottling of the skin, or the eruption is so faint as to be invisible except on careful examination. Exposure to cold brings the spots prominently into view, which can be accomplished by applying alcohol to the surface or having the patient undress in a cool room.

**Site:** As a rule, the eruption appears first near the umbilicus, then spreads over the trunk and extremities, especially on their flexor aspects; the dorsal surfaces of the hands and feet are rarely invaded, but the spots are very persistent on the palms and soles, where they may form scaling patches. On the back the eruption follows the obliquity of the ribs, from the median line outward. When it occurs on the scalp it is usually accompanied by alopecia. On the genitals of either sex the macules may hypertrophy, and thus form condylomata lata; the same is true if they are situated about the anus, the umbilicus, the nose, the mouth, or in the folds beneath and between the breasts, or where surfaces of skin are in contact. If the face be involved, the eruption is most marked about the nose, mouth, chin, and especially on the forehead at the border of the scalp, where the macules form the so-called "corona veneris." The eruption on the face is generally covered by fine scales of epidermis or yellowish-white crusts.

**With this eruption** we may have condylomata lata, alopecia, affections of the nails, slight periostitis, or even osseous lesions, and scaling of the palms or soles. Iritis is rare, but may occur at this period.

The **course** of the erythematous syphilide is slow, its duration depending upon the degree of hyperæmia and the treatment. Relapses may occur during the first year, the eruption then being localized, circular, or ring-shaped.

**Treatment:** Although the internal administration of mercury causes the roseola to subside, the most rapid and satisfactory method of treatment is by inunction, using strong mercurial ointment on the body and extremities, and ammoniated mercurial ointment upon the scalp and face.

### The Papular Syphilides.

The lesion of the papular syphilides consists of circumscribed cell-infiltration into the integument.

It is sometimes the first eruption of the secondary stage, or may occur simultaneously with the erythematous syphilide, or even as late as the tertiary period.

There are **two varieties** of the papular syphilide: the conical or miliary papular syphilide, and the **lenticular** or flat papular syphilide.

**The conical or miliary papular syphilide:** This syphilide has two varieties: the large conical or miliary papular syphilide, composed of large papules, and the small conical or miliary syphilides, composed of small papules.

The *large miliary papular syphilide* is less common than the small variety, and is frequently associated with it. The papules are conical, red in color at first, but finally assume a coppery hue. They rarely appear in large numbers, and are generally scattered over the body. The papules are most profuse on the back and buttocks, the front of the thighs, the face, and the back of the neck. They are very prone to pustulate and degenerate into ulcers.

In the *small miliary papular syphilide* the papules are about the size of a pin's head, round or conical, sometimes umbilicated, and of a deep pinkish-red color. They are grouped either in the form of circles, segments of circles, or like the letter S or figure 8.

The eruption begins about the face, and thence invades the

entire body. Frequently some of the papules are converted into vesicles or pustules by the formation of serum or pus on their apices.

**The lenticular or flat papular syphilide:** There are two varieties of this syphilide: the small lenticular or flat papular syphilide, composed of small papules, and the large lenticular or flat papular syphilide, composed of large papules.

*Small lenticular or flat papular syphilide:* In this form the papules begin as little red spots, and rapidly increase in size to one-eighth or even one-quarter of an inch in diameter. They are round or oval, with flat surfaces and sharply limited margins. The papules first appear about the shoulders, the back of the neck, or the sides of the thorax, and are rapidly followed by others on the face and the front of the neck; the trunk and body generally are then invaded, and on the back the eruption follows the course of the ribs. They are especially numerous on the flexor aspects of the extremities and near joints. The supra- and infra-clavicular regions are not invaded. They are more numerous on the palmar than on the dorsal surfaces of the hands.

If the papules extend below the knees, they are sparingly distributed on the inner surfaces of the legs, and sometimes on the soles. This syphilide frequently spares the face, although it may form the so-called "corona veneris."

The color, which is at first a pinkish-red, soon becomes coppery; on the legs it may be purple, owing to blood-stasis or effusion.

The amount of scaling varies greatly in different subjects and on the various parts of the body.

The scales on the papules are small, adherent, and yellowish white in color. Under mercurial treatment this eruption disappears rapidly, but leaves copper-colored spots of pigmentation for some time.

A relapse of this syphilide may occur at any time within two years after infection, and the papules then tend to form circles, or segments of circles, on the elbows and knees, and may be accompanied by papules on the shoulders and trunk.

*Large lenticular or flat papular syphilide:* Commencing as small spots, the papules increase rapidly in size; they are elevated, sharply defined, and covered with small scales; in diameter they vary from three-eighths of an inch to one inch. The color, which is at first red, soon becomes coppery. Their course is chronic, unless checked by appropriate treatment. This syphilide, which really belongs to the middle and late periods of the secondary stage, is rarely seen as the first eruption, but may appear as late as the second and even the third year.

The eruption consists of a large number of papules scattered irregularly over the body. Upon moist, warm, and unclean surfaces papules, either large or small, become excoriated and transformed into condylomata lata with a foul and infectious secretion, as between the toes, around the umbilicus, at the margin of the nostril, on the perineum, about the genitals, and between the thighs and scrotum.

The treatment of the papular syphilide is essentially the same as that just given for the macular rash, except that in this form little if any reliance should be placed on internal medication, the patient receiving inunctions of strong mercurial ointment, sometimes combined with potassium iodide internally. Hot sublimate baths, taken at bed-time, are sometimes of great service in these cases, and should therefore be borne in mind, especially in rebellious and persistent rashes.

#### **Scaling Papular Syphilide of the Palms and Soles.**

Scaling papular syphilides of the palms and soles may occur at any time during the secondary period or with tertiary lesions.

Their **course** is chronic, painless, and unaccompanied by itching. The well-marked scaling syphilides of the palms and soles may appear as early as the third month or much later. At first the papules are elevated, sharply defined, and of a deep-red color ; they increase in size, fuse together, and form irregular spots and patches.

There is a general thickening of the epidermis, with scaling and redness of the surface ; in severe cases the furrows of the hand may be converted into painful fissures, which are liable to last for months or even years in improperly treated cases. This affection may extend along the fingers to the nails, which then become brittle and thickened.

If the process continue, there may be a general cornification of the epidermis of the palm or sole, which becomes perforated with small holes, from which can be extracted chalk-like masses of epidermis ; this condition is known by some as "*syphilis cutanea cornea*."

**Treatment:** Besides a carefully conducted and efficient constitutional treatment, these cases require prompt and vigorous local measures. The patient must be told to avoid as much as possible any kind of work or exercise that causes traumatism or friction of the parts, which should be washed in hot bichloride of mercury solution, dried, and then rubbed thoroughly with strong mercurial ointment, which is left on as long as possible, the treatment being repeated every night until recovery is well established, when the intervals are made longer. Local fumigations of calomel or calomel and cinnabar are of service in some of these cases, as is also a strong calomel ointment. The part having been treated as above described, is covered with a heavy glove, or suitable dressing, which is worn at night and, if practicable, during the day. Mercurial plaster, or bichloride of mercury in flexible colloidion, will also be found useful in some of these cases.

### The Pustular Syphilides.

may appear at any time during the second- as late as the tertiary period. The pustules that of a pin's head to that of a ten-cent or oval, and surrounded by a coppery zone. papules or pustules. In some cases they are limited to the body, while in others they are limited to the face. Relapses may occur, especially in improperly treated cases. The crusts of the small pustules are greenish black, of firm consistence, and somewhat adherent. In the small crusts there is little if any suppuration, but in the larger ones there are well-marked ulcers, secreting a brownish yellow pus.

**Small pustular or acneform syphilide :** This is a papulo-pustular syphilide and attacks the sebaceous and hair follicles. It consists of small, conical, or slightly rounded pustules, which may form the entire eruption or be accompanied by a papular or erythematous syphilide.

The appearance of this eruption is usually attended by more or less fever, which may last for some days, the temperature varying from 90° to 100° F., or over.

The color of the bases of the pustules is at first bright red, but rapidly becomes brownish red. The apices of the pustules are first yellow, but the pus is soon changed into a greenish-brown, somewhat adherent crust.

In some cases the pustules are transformed into small ulcers ; in others they run together, forming complete or partial rings.

The eruption usually begins about the face, the scalp, the back of the neck, and the shoulders, and may then invade the entire body, but is most marked upon the scapular, sternal, and gluteal regions, and on the outer aspects of the extremities.



This syphilide generally appears from the third to the sixth month of the secondary period, and may run a very chronic course; it relapses usually as a larger pustular or tubercular syphilide. The pustules leave small brown spots of pigmentation which disappear in a few months, or cicatrices which destroy the hair follicles, thus producing permanent alopecia.

**The large pustular or impetigo-form syphilide:** This is a pustulo-crustaceous eruption, having a tendency to involve large areas of surface and to become serpiginous in character.

It usually appears about the middle or latter part of the first year of the disease, but may occur earlier or later.

Most of the pustules are about the size of a *pea*, or larger, and found upon the hairy parts, seldom on the hands and feet.

The eruption commences as red spots, which are soon transformed into pustules; these are covered by dark-brown adherent crusts, which may run together, thus forming patches that attain a diameter of several inches; this is well seen on the face, at the margin of the scalp, in the scalp itself, about the *alæ nasi* and commissures of the lips, upon the chin, and in the beard.

In some cases the eruption becomes serpiginous, generally upon the upper extremities; it extends by a ring of ulceration, covered with a crust, and enclosing a healed area of skin. This serpiginous process may be either superficial or deep, according to the amount and depth of tissue it destroys. In neglected and untreated cases the ulceration may cause great destruction of tissue, especially upon the face and head; this is rarely seen, however, if the patient receives early and proper treatment. Healing occurs under the crusts, which fall off, leaving smooth, red surfaces that remain pigmented for several months.

This eruption is rarely present with the erythematous syphilide, but is not uncommon with the papular variety; it

generally occurs in debilitated and alcoholic subjects, or in those who have neglected early treatment.

**The variola-form syphilide:** This is a much less common eruption than the acneform variety, and resembles variola and varicella.

It is composed of round, superficial pustules, beginning as red spots, which in a day or so are converted into pustules. The pustules are surrounded by a deep-red areola; when fully developed they become umbilicated. In about a week greenish-brown, slightly adherent crusts are formed, beneath which is an ulcerated base.

They run a chronic course, do not increase in size, but in severe cases may merge together.

They occur where the skin is soft and delicate, as upon the forehead, and at muco-cutaneous junctions, and are rarely found in the palms or on the soles.

The eruption begins about the face and spreads over the rest of the body.

When the crusts fall off, their former sites are indicated by spots of pigmentation.

**The ecthyma-form syphilide:** There are two forms of this syphilide—the superficial and the deep.

The *superficial form* may appear at any time during the first year of syphilis, and consists of pustules; these begin as red elevations of the skin, which are soon transformed into pustules; these increase in size and are covered by round or conical crusts of a yellowish-brown color. Beneath the crust is an ulcerated surface, which secretes a thick pus.

The pustules generally appear first about the scalp, particularly at its junction with the face and neck, and in a short time invade the various parts of the body, as the anterior surfaces of the legs and forearms, the trunk, and the inguinal and gluteal regions. The pustules may be disseminated,

grouped in patches, or arranged in the form of circles or segments of circles. In some cases they leave cicatrices, while in others they do not.

The *deep form* of this syphilide is, as a rule, a late manifestation, but may be precocious, and is then very malignant.

The eruption begins as round or oval elevations, upon which pus forms; this dries into a blackish brown crust, having beneath it a deep, sharply defined ulcer, which, when healed, leaves a white cicatrix.

When the eruption is matured, it consists of an incrustated papulo-tubercle, from one-quarter to one-half an inch in diameter, and surrounded by a coppery-colored zone.

It is most marked upon the anterior surfaces of the legs, the arms, about the face, and on the lower portions of the trunk.

The eruption is developed very slowly and in successive crops.

**Treatment:** The pustular syphilides require a vigorous constitutional, as well as a cleanly local treatment. Fumigations of calomel give very satisfactory results in these cases, as the mercury is deposited upon the lesions without causing any pain or irritation, as might follow the inunction method, which, however, is sometimes of service.

Ammoniated mercurial ointment should be applied to the face, and the lesions kept scrupulously clean by frequent washing with mild bichloride of mercury solution, especially when the pustule ruptures or the crust or scab comes off, thus leaving a raw surface, which should be dusted with calomel, or equal parts of calomel and powdered boric acid.

It is very important in these cases to build up the patient's general condition with tonics, and also a nutritious and easily digested diet. Gentle exercise in the open air and sunshine is very essential for these patients. Hot sublimate baths taken at night act very satisfactorily in some cases.

**Rupia.**

The **eruption** consists of ulcers covered by laminated crusts. It may appear during the first year of syphilis, but is usually a late manifestation of the disease.

There are **two varieties** of rupia: one in which the crusts are small, numerous, and scattered; another in which they are larger, less numerous, and grouped together.

The *small variety* begins about the face or the forearms, and may then invade the trunk and the lower extremities.

The *large variety* is most common on the face and trunk, but may also appear on the extremities.

The **lesion** begins as a red spot which is transformed into a flat pustule; this soon dries into a small greenish-brown crust, having beneath it an ulcerated surface, the secretion from which forms another and larger crust under the initial one; this process continues, each crust being larger than the preceding one, until finally we have a conical, laminated, brownish-black, hard, adherent crust, beneath which is an undermined ulcer, with a foul purulent secretion and surrounded by an area of redness.

The lesion is generally single, although several may be formed at the same time.

The **resulting cicatrices** are shining white, depressed, and surrounded by a brownish line of pigment which remains for several months.

**Treatment:** The patient is put on full doses of the "mixed treatment." The crusts are carefully removed, and the resulting ulcers dressed with weak bichloride solution, or, if preferable, a calomel dusting powder. Tonics, fresh air and sunshine, and plenty of good nutritious food are very essential factors in the treatment of these cases.

### The Bullous Syphilide.

This syphilide begins as an effusion of serum beneath the epidermis, and, becoming turbid, is finally converted into pus. The pus gradually dries into an adherent greenish-black crust, beneath which is an ulcer.

The *bullæ* vary greatly in size and are surrounded by a red areola. They generally occur on the forearms and legs, but may also invade the trunk, and are then most marked upon the chest.

This is usually a late manifestation and runs a chronic course.

**Treatment:** The treatment is essentially the same as that just given for rupia; strong "mixed treatment," local cleanliness, tonics, and plenty of good food being indicated, as well as fresh air and sunshine.

### The Tubercular Syphilide.

The tubercular syphilide consists of circumscribed or diffuse infiltrations involving the entire thickness of the skin.

It really belongs to the *tertiary period*, but may be developed early in the secondary stage.

The non-ulcerative or resolute tubercular syphilide occurs in **two forms**: first, as sharply defined, conical, or rounded tubercles, and second, as more or less elevated, flat, sharply circumscribed, and often scaly patches. As a rule, these lesions do not ulcerate.

**First form:** The conical or rounded tubercles vary in size from one-third of an inch to an inch or more in diameter, and are deeply seated in the derma. They begin as pinkish or dark-red spots, and eventually become deep, circumscribed tubercles of a pinkish-red, coppery, or brownish-red color. On the face they have a smooth, shining surface, with little

or no scaling, but upon other regions they are frequently covered with large adherent scales.

If this syphilide appears in the secondary period, it usually invades the entire body ; but if it occurs later, it shows a tendency to attack the face, the forehead, the scalp, the back of the neck, the shoulders and scapular regions, the thorax, and especially the back, the gluteal regions, the outer aspects of the extremities near the joints, and the backs of the hands, very rarely the palms and soles. When developed upon certain regions this eruption occurs in groups which may be either circular or irregular in outline. On the forehead it may form the so-called "corona veneris."

Sometimes upon the face one or more tubercles coalesce, forming a patch, which rapidly increases in size along its circumference, while atrophy and absorption take place at the center ; in this way producing an elevated circle enclosing a central depressed patch of atrophied tissue.

On the body the course of this syphilide is practically the same as upon the face.

**Second form :** This consists of flat, sharply circumscribed, deeply seated patches, and is less frequent than the first form. It commences as small red spots which increase in size from one to two inches in area. The tubercles are slightly elevated, and look like patches of thickened and reddened skin covered with scales, and surrounded by a narrow areola of redness. They have a marked tendency to relapse.

Their course is chronic, lasting weeks, months, and even years.

Exceptionally they form circles, or, if irritated, patches, which may increase at the periphery and atrophy at the center.

On parts subject to friction or pressure the tubercles sometimes ulcerate.

**Treatment :** These patients should take full doses of the

“mixed treatment,” and apply strong mercurial ointment locally. Fumigations are of great value in some cases, as is also the hypodermic injection of bichloride of mercury combined with iodide of potassium internally.

#### The Gummatus Syphilides.

There are **two varieties** of these syphilides : the early secondary or precocious gummata, and those occurring late in the disease and called tertiary.

Of the **early secondary or precocious gummata** there are *three varieties* : the generalized, the localized, and the neurotic.

The *generalized variety* may appear as early as the eighth week or as late as the middle of the second year of the disease.

It begins as small circumscribed swellings beneath the skin, which soon adhere to it and form bright red spots about the size of a bean. As they increase their color becomes coppery. When fully developed they are firm in consistence, and are then said to be in the stage of condensation ; as they mature they become softer and pass into the stage of softening.

If the disease progresses favorably, these lesions do not ulcerate, but resolve, leaving spots of pigmentation.

This eruption may be general and involve the entire body. Its favorite sites are the arms, the forearms, the back, the chest, the gluteal regions, the thighs, and the legs.

If ulceration takes place, the tumors become dark red in color and fluctuating, the integument is destroyed, and thus is revealed an unhealthy, undermined ulcer, secreting sanious pus.

The *localized variety* usually appears about the fifth month or within the first year, and in some instances even later. The tumors are the same as in the first variety, except that they are larger and more indolent.

The eruption is generally found on the head, the face, the pharyngeal walls, the mouth, the forearms, and the legs, but may also be met with upon the trunk, the arms, and the thighs.

These tumors, likewise, have the stages of condensation and softening ; they may either be absorbed or ulcerate.

The generalized and localized varieties of gummata occur in elderly, debilitated, and alcoholic subjects.

In the *neurotic variety* the syphilide appears during the very early months of the disease, is preceded or accompanied by severe neuralgic or rheumatic pains in the joints or muscles, and by general malaise and debility. There are flashing, burning pains, either intermittent or continuous, at the sites of the lesions. There are also some rise of temperature, loss of appetite, and emaciation. The tumors generally occur on the forearms and legs, but may be found upon the shoulders, the arms, the thighs, the chest, and the trunk.

This eruption consists of two lesions : first, of oval or round tumors or irregular plaques, and, second, of tumors situated in the subcutaneous tissue and freely movable beneath the skin and upon the fascia.

The tumors begin by infiltration into the skin and connective tissue ; at first they are bright-red, round, or oval, circumscribed swellings, which soon become raised above the level of the surrounding integument.

In some cases the bright-red color becomes darkened into a blackish-red, in others into a deep bright-red, and again in others the center becomes white and is surrounded by a deep-red border.

Some cases resolve, others ulcerate, and if the latter be the case the resulting cicatrices are usually superficial.

**Late or tertiary gummata :** These lesions belong to the late stages of the disease, and consist of circumscribed tumors.

The eruption is composed of a small number of lesions



whose course is slow and painless. It generally occurs on parts where the connective tissue is loose and abundant.

When the lesions are subcutaneous they are gummous or gummatous tumors ; but if they ulcerate and involve the skin they are called gummatous ulcers.

This syphilide has *three stages* : the stage of tumefaction, the stage of ulceration, and the stage of repair.

It commences as painless movable nodules about the size of a pea, and situated beneath the integument. As they increase in size they form adhesions with the skin, periosteum, and fascia.

The integument over the nodules is at first red, but finally becomes coppery red and much thickened.

The lesions are true gummy tumors, varying in size from that of a pea to several inches in diameter, more or less convex and surrounded by an area of inflammation. They are prone to develop in groups, and may either fuse together or remain isolated. The tumors may remain solid for weeks or months, and with proper treatment undergo resolution ; but, as a rule, they degenerate in either of the following ways : by ulceration, which may occur on the skin and involve the entire lesion, or the new growth may soften and cause ulceration in the skin. The resulting ulcer is similar in shape to the tumor ; the floor is uneven, reddish green or yellowish green in color, and secretes sanious, fetid pus. The edges are sharply cut, perpendicular, and surrounded by an inflammatory areola.

The *cicatrices*, which are thin in some cases, but thick and rough in others, soon lose their coppery color and become white.

The course of the gummata is very chronic. This syphilide may occur on the scalp, the face, or the neck ; its favorite sites are on the extremities, near the joints, the back more frequently than the chest, very often upon the gluteal regions,

rarely upon the lower part of the abdomen, never on the palms or soles.

The ulcers may become serpiginous, phagedenic, or gangrenous.

**Treatment:** The treatment of the gummatous syphilides, both early and late, depends entirely upon their condition. If seen during the stage of infiltration, before ulceration has commenced, then the "mixed treatment," or full doses of the iodide of potassium, should be combined with local inunctions of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment. *After ulceration* has occurred incision may be necessary; but it must not be practised too soon, as absorption sometimes takes place even at this late period as a result of careful local and internal medication.

Gummatous ulcers should be freed thoroughly from all sloughs and débris, and dressed in the usual surgical manner, the patient being placed on strong constitutional treatment.

#### **The Serpiginous Syphilide.**

There are **two varieties** of this syphilide: the superficial and the deep.

The **superficial serpiginous syphilide** belongs to the early period of syphilis, and begins as a pustule; a crust forms upon it, beneath which is a superficial ulceration; the crusts fall off except at the periphery, where they form a ring, the enclosed area being oval or round in shape and hyperæmic. Beneath the ring of crusts is a corresponding ulcer, surrounded by an inflammatory areola. The ulcerative process extends, being covered by the crusts, while the central portion cicatrizes. When ulceration ceases, it leaves slight atrophy of the skin and copper-colored pigmentation.

The **deep serpiginous syphilide** originates in one of the late or tertiary lesions, such as a tubercle, an ecthyma-form pustule, or an ulcerating gumma.

Changes similar to those in the superficial variety take place until there is developed a red cicatrix surrounded by a wide ring of greenish-black crusts, beneath which is an ulcerating, ring-shaped surface.

This syphilide is rather rare and chronic in its course, sometimes extending over years.

It causes little pain and usually occurs on the inner surfaces of the arms and forearms, upon the breast and the legs.

The resulting cicatrices may be thick or thin, and if situated near joints they are liable to cause permanent deformity from their contraction. The pigmentation finally fades, leaving whitish scars.

**Treatment:** These cases must have a strong "mixed treatment," or inunctions of mercurial ointment combined with potassium iodide in full dose. The crusts are carefully and gently removed, and the underlying ulcers cleansed and dressed with mild bichloride of mercury solution. Tonics and plenty of good, nutritious food are of the utmost importance in the treatment of these cases, as are also fresh air and sunlight.

#### **The Pigmentary Syphilide.**

This syphilide occurs in the early months of the disease and consists of brown or yellowish-brown spots or patches.

There are **three forms** of the pigmentary syphilide:

The **first form** consists of sharply defined or irregular spots or patches, of a yellowish-brown or brown color, which is unaffected by pressure. They vary in size from that of a pea to an inch or even more in diameter, are not elevated, do not scale, and may remain for weeks or months.

The **second form** occurs as a diffuse pigmentation, and is more common than the first variety. It usually begins on the sides or the back of the neck, and thence invades the

chest and back for a short distance. The color varies in different subjects, from a very light to a light brown or even a decidedly brown hue. Upon the surface of a patch appear several small, round, oval, or irregular white spots; these increase slowly, in some cases becoming whiter than the normal skin, while in others they are of the same color.

This condition lasts for several months, and then disappears, leaving the parts in a perfectly normal condition.

The **third form** consists of an abnormal distribution of the pigment of the skin, and is the least common of all.

The normal color of the integument becomes white, in spots of irregular size and shape; the spots are surrounded by a dark border, which becomes deeper in color as the white spots increase. After a period of several months the skin resumes its normal color.

The lesion may appear as early as the second or third month, but usually occurs at the sixth month, and during the second or even the third year.

It is more common in females than in males, and usually appears before the thirty-fifth year; it is also quite rare in older persons.

This syphilide is generally situated upon the neck, and especially its sides, less frequently upon the forehead and face, but may also appear upon the flexor surfaces of the extremities.

**Treatment:** Besides a suitable constitutional treatment, the patient should have local inunctions of mercurial ointment over the affected areas, which may also be washed occasionally with hot and strong bichloride solution.

#### **Malignant Precocious Syphilides.**

**Definition:** By malignant precocious syphilides are understood certain eruptions, which, having a malignant ulcerative

tendency, appear early in the course of the disease, and are accompanied by general cachexia.

**Occurrence:** Pustular eruptions, particularly the impetigo-form and the ecthyma-form syphilides, and less frequently the papular eruptions, are prone to assume these characters. Such complications generally occur in debilitated and sickly subjects, in those addicted to alcoholic stimulants, or suffering from some form of severe and exhausting intercurrent disease. A faulty treatment is also a causative factor in some cases.

These syphilides are divided into **three distinct classes or varieties.**

The *first* is a pustular eruption, accompanied by ulceration and crust-formation. It commences as pustules, which ulcerate and form greenish-black crusts; the ulcers are deep and have a foul purulent secretion. Beginning upon the face or scalp, it extends to the arms, and may eventually invade the entire body.

The *second* begins as small tubercles, which are rapidly transformed into ulcers, covered by thick crusts. Its course and situation are similar to the preceding class.

The *third* variety is a very destructive and, fortunately, quite uncommon syphilide.

It commences as dark-red, deeply seated tubercles, in the center of which a black slough forms; it increases in size, and is thrown off, exposing a deep undermined ulcer, with foul ichorous secretion. Each tubercle is surrounded by a zone of redness. If healing occur, a depressed, copper-colored cicatrix is left, which in time becomes white. The eruption is situated upon the face, the extremities, the shoulders, and the buttocks.

The invasion is rapid, but the course of the lesion is chronic.

Preceding the appearance of these syphilides is a rise of temperature, accompanied by general neuralgic pains, loss of appetite, and a more pronounced appearance.

The patient must be put upon a nutritious diet. To this may be added alcoholic stimulants according to the requirements of the case. Tonics, such as strychnine, quinine, may be administered, either alone or in combination. The local treatment consists in keeping the skin clean with mild bichloride irrigations and dressings. The constitutional treatment consists in the administration of mercury by inunction, hypodermic injection, or by the mouth, combined with the iodide of potassium or some other tonic to the stomach. These patients must be kept in well-ventilated and airy rooms or wards, to which sunlight has

## **SYPHILIS OF THE APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN.**

### **The Hair.**

Alapexia is a common manifestation of syphilis in those patients that have not received a proper regional treatment, but is rarely encountered, and then to a limited extent only, in those that have. It may be either slight or quite extensive, is rarely permanent, and runs a rapid course in some cases and a chronic one in others.

As a general rule, it is unaccompanied by heat or itching. There may be no marked lesions of the scalp, or there may be macules, papules, pustules, or ulcers.

The eyebrows, the beard, and the moustache, the hair of the pubes, the axillæ, and that on the body generally may be

lost; the eyelashes are seldom attacked, unless by an active lesion.

There are *two varieties* of syphilitic alopecia : first, a general thinning of the hair ; and, second, loss of the hair in spots or patches of irregular size and outline.

Alopecia generally occurs about the third month of the disease, but may appear at any time before the end of the second year.

It is the result of impaired nutrition of the hair-follicles, due to the syphilitic virus. Permanent baldness results from ulcerative processes attacking and destroying the hair-follicles.

**Prognosis :** As a rule, the prognosis is good, provided the loss of hair has not been too extensive and the hair-follicles have not been destroyed.

**Treatment :** Syphilitic alopecia requires both constitutional and local mercurial treatment. The head should be shampooed about once a week with soap and water, to which has been added a little borax. The hair is kept moderately short. Every night an ointment consisting of 40 grains of white precipitate to an ounce of cold cream should be well rubbed into the scalp. In severe cases we may use equal parts of mercurial and white precipitate ointment in the same manner, or even the strong blue ointment alone. In the morning the ointment may be washed off and a stimulating tonic containing bichloride of mercury applied to the scalp.

#### The Nails.

**Syphilitic lesions** of the nails are of two varieties : first, *onychia*, in which the disease begins in the substance of the nail ; and, second, *perionychia*, in which the disease commences around the nail, and finally involves it.

The **course** of these lesions is chronic and may be either mild or severe. They usually occur within the first two years of the disease, but may appear much later.

**Onychia:** In syphilitic onychia the process may be dry (onychia sicca) and limited to the nail, or the nail may be separated from its bed.

In *onychia sicca* the nail loses its lustre and transparency and becomes dull yellow in color. The disease may be limited by a line of demarcation, or involve the entire nail. The edge of the nail becomes thick, brittle, and cracks readily; its surface is rough and marked by shallow longitudinal fissures and depressions; the surrounding epidermis is generally thick and scaly.

The diseased portion is gradually pushed forward, grows out, and is replaced by healthy nail-tissue.

*Separation of the nail* may be partial or complete and generally occurs in the early part of the secondary stage.

It begins at the free border of the nail and gradually creeps toward its base, the diseased area becoming greenish brown in color. If only a portion of the nail has been destroyed, the healthy part pushes forward and covers the denuded space; but if destruction has been complete an entirely new nail is formed.

One or several nails may be affected; those of the fingers more frequently than the toes.

**Perionychia:** There are two varieties of syphilitic perionychia: the non-ulcerative and the ulcerative forms.

The *non-ulcerative form* attacks a portion of or the entire attached border of the nail, which becomes infiltrated and thickened; this condition may persist until the nail loses its lustre and is marked by transverse furrows. Ulceration sometimes occurs where the skin is reflected from the nail, and extending beneath it causes it to loosen and fall off.

The *ulcerative form* occurs during the secondary stage of the disease. It may begin as a papule, pustule, ulceration, or fissure at some part of the nail margin, and spread beneath it,



secreting a foul pus. The whole nail may be destroyed, or only a portion of it; but if the process be checked a new nail forms and pushes the old one out in front of it.

If the ulceration is severe, the entire matrix becomes involved; the nail is thrown off, leaving a yellowish surface, surrounded by an ulcerated and inflamed border. In such cases the entire phalanx is swollen.

Unless the ulcerative process has been too severe, a new nail is produced, which, after a little time, may become quite as good as the normal one.

There is sometimes a local necrosis of the nails, which become white in spots about the size of a pin's head; these are finally depressed and extend to the matrix, leaving sharply cut holes in the nail.

**Treatment:** Affections of the nails require constitutional as well as a careful local treatment.

In friable onychia the nails should be protected from injury and irritation, carefully pared, and covered with white precipitate or in some cases strong mercurial ointment. It is well to soak the fingers and nails in hot bichloride solution 1 : 2000 twice daily.

In perionychia and separation of the nail from its matrix, mercurial ointment acts well, the parts having been previously cleansed with hot bichloride solution.

In ulcerative perionychia the exuberant granulations must be touched with the stick of nitrate of silver, and the surface dressed with calomel and bismuth mercurial ointment, or bichloride of mercury solution.

## **SYPHILIS OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANES.**

### **Erythema.**

**Occurrence:** Erythema of the mucous membranes may occur at any time during the course of syphilis, particularly

in the first months ; it is similar to that of the skin, but is modified by the moisture and irritation to which mucous membranes are subjected. It most frequently involves the fauces and pituitary membrane.

**Symptoms :** There may be a simple redness of the mucous membrane without swelling, or redness with œdema of the parts. In the more advanced cases the mucous membrane has a milky appearance, its epithelium becomes detached in spots, thus causing erosions of the surface, which in some cases is dry, while in others it is covered by an abundant secretion which renders the saliva very infectious, a fact which must be made very clear to the patient.

**Treatment :** An astringent mouth-wash and a mild nitrate of silver spray are all that are indicated in this condition ; the patient giving up tobacco for the time being.

#### **Mucous Patches.**

**Mucous patches**, also called mucous papules, consist of flat or slightly convex pearl-colored elevations, whose surface resembles mucous membrane, and whose secretion is highly contagious.

They are **situated** on the inside of the cheeks, particularly at the angles of the mouth, upon the lips, the tongue, the gums, the uvula and the tonsils, at the openings of the nares, on the pillars of the fauces, the hard and soft palate, and upon the conjunctiva and the umbilicus.

**Lesions :** They are one of the earliest and most frequent secondary manifestations of syphilis. This lesion consists of a hyperplasia of the papillæ and a proliferation of cells in the mucous layer ; the epithelium on the surface of the patch may remain intact or become detached, the surface being depressed by ulceration or raised by further development of the papillæ.

**Favorable conditions:** Uncleanliness, irritation, heat, and moisture favor their development, as do also the use of alcohol and tobacco and a rough and uncleanly condition of the teeth.

**Complications:** Mucous patches readily *ulcerate* when exposed to friction from the clothing or opposed surfaces of integument, and, unlike the other syphilitic eruptions, they are frequently attended by pruritus.

Mucous patches **within the mouth** are of a grayish-white color, looking as if the mucous membrane had been touched with nitrate of silver or pure carbolic acid. They are irregular in outline, and, as a rule, not elevated; when situated upon the tonsils, they usually ulcerate, owing to the constant friction to which these organs are subjected.

Their course is exceedingly chronic, and they are very apt to recur, especially in those who use tobacco or alcohol.

**Treatment:** Mucous patches require constitutional as well as local treatment. When situated in the mouth, upon the lips, the internal surface of the cheeks, the tongue and the gums, they should be lightly touched every second or third day with the nitrate of silver stick or a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. xxx to ʒj). A 2 per cent. chromic acid solution is also sometimes of service.

Those situated upon the tonsils, the palate, the fauces, the pharynx, and the larynx should be sprayed or touched with a solution of nitrate of silver, from 15 to 30 grains to the ounce of water. The patient should wash the mouth several times daily with 1 : 1000 bichloride solution.

During the existence of these lesions the patient must not use alcohol or tobacco in any form, and should keep the mouth and teeth scrupulously clean. The physician must also warn his patients of the infectious nature of the saliva, and explain

to them how infection is liable to occur, and also how it may be prevented.

#### **Condylomata.**

**Condylomata** are nothing more than exaggerated mucous patches, which from their situation upon the integument around the anus and genital organs are altered in appearance. They consist of round disks, either single or multiple, of a reddish or grayish color, with granular surface and elevated above the surrounding parts. They begin as small red spots, whose epidermis, being removed by friction, leaves a moist, grayish surface, which is finally converted into an elevated wart-like disk, with offensive and highly contagious secretion, the nature of which must be forcibly impressed upon the patient and his attendant.

**Treatment:** The patient is put upon a vigorous constitutional treatment, and the affected parts protected and kept clean and dry. The lesions are washed twice daily with one part of Labarraque solution to eight parts of water, or 1:1000 bichloride solution, or the Black or Yellow Wash, dried thoroughly, dusted with calomel, and separated from opposing surfaces by bits of dry absorbent gauze, or cotton, which are thoroughly impregnated with powdered calomel.

Under no circumstances should these lesions be cauterized, although if very extensive and exuberant it may sometimes be expedient to remove them with a sharp spoon or curved scissors, the resulting raw surfaces being treated on general surgical lines.

### **SYPHILIS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.**

#### **The Mouth.**

**Erythema** is usually limited to the neighborhood of the fauces, and associated with œdema, especially of the uvula and velum palati.

**Mucous patches** are most frequently situated upon the tonsils, the uvula, the velum palati and its pillars, the sides of the tongue, the inner surfaces of the lips and cheeks, and at the angles of the mouth. Less frequently they are observed upon the gums and the dorsum of the tongue.

**Papules and vesicles:** *Papules* may occur in the mouth during a general papular eruption, but *vesicles* are very rare in this situation, owing to the constant moisture and friction, which prevent their formation.

Near the angles of the mouth, especially in habitual smokers, are frequently seen patches called **smokers' patches** or plaques. They consist of an accumulation of epithelial cells, which become whitish in color, and in some instances fissured or eroded.

The **treatment** for the above affections has already been given in the preceding pages devoted to these conditions, to which the reader is referred.

#### The Tongue.

The **secondary** or **early** lesions of the tongue consist of erythema of its mucous membrane, mucous patches, and fissures. They yield readily to appropriate treatment, but are very liable to recur, especially in smokers and drinkers, and in those with rough and decayed teeth.

**Erythema** of the tongue may involve the entire organ, or be limited to patches which are scattered over its surface.

**Mucous patches** are usually situated upon the sides or tip of the tongue, and resemble similar lesions situated on other mucous membranes.

**Fissures** of the tongue are the result of erythema or mucous patches, and are usually situated on its sides or dorsum.

The **treatment** for these conditions has been described under their respective headings.

Among the **later or tertiary lesions** of the tongue may be mentioned sclerosis and gummata.

**Sclerosis** of the tongue usually develops about the fifth year of the disease. It occurs upon the dorsum, near the median line, and is either superficial or deep in character.

**Superficial sclerosis** involves only the mucous membrane, and produces a "parchment" induration. It is either circumscribed or diffuse, and ulcerates only when injured by the teeth or irritated by alcohol and tobacco.

**Deep or parenchymatous sclerosis** attacks the mucous and muscular tissues. The tongue may be greatly increased in size, but after a time the newly formed fibrous tissue retracts and the organ becomes atrophied. The edges of the tongue receive the markings of the teeth, while the body is lobulated. The lobules are separated by furrows which cannot be effaced. Ulceration may ensue from irritation or injury.

**Gummata** may be either superficial or parenchymatous.

**Superficial or mucous gummata** commence as small nodules, which soon soften and ulcerate. The ulcer has perpendicular walls, infiltrated base, and its floor is covered with a yellowish-white film.

**Parenchymatous gummata** begin as small nodules in the muscular tissue of the tongue; they undergo degeneration and finally the mucous membrane covering them ruptures, leaving a deep cavity, with sloughing undermined walls and surrounded by an indurated areola.

The **differential diagnosis** between syphilitic ulcers or tumors of the tongue and those of non-specific origin is very important and oftentimes difficult, cases having been reported in which gummata and gummatous ulcers were thought to be cancerous, and the tongue in part or in totality removed.

The **initial lesion** is usually situated at or near the tip of the tongue, is single, surrounded by induration, and the

lymphatic glands in anatomical connection are markedly enlarged, and as a rule do not suppurate.

**Gummatous tumors** are insidious in their origin, chronic in their course, and generally free from pain. They are situated upon the dorsum and posterior half of the tongue near the median line. The lymphatic glands are rarely affected, and the functions of the tongue are not interfered with.

**Gummatous ulcers** are usually multiple and situated upon the dorsum. The floor is sloughy and slightly vascular, and the edges are undermined. Ganglionic enlargement is rare. They cause some pain.

The above lesions are all benefited by **anti-syphilitic treatment** and the previous history aids greatly in making a correct diagnosis.

It must always be borne in mind by the physician, that late secondary and tertiary lesions of the tongue have a *marked tendency to malignant degeneration*, and that they should be promptly and energetically treated, and not allowed, if possible, to become chronic and ulcerating in character.

**Tubercular ulcers** of the tongue are painful; they are situated at or near its tip, or any part of the dorsal surface; they are generally single, but may be multiple. The lymphatic glands may or may not be affected. The ulcer has bevelled edges, flabby granulations, and is not surrounded by induration. The microscope shows tubercle bacilli.

**Carcinoma**: The ulcer is single, very painful, and situated on the borders and anterior half of the tongue; its edges are raised and hard, and the surrounding tissues are thickened. The floor is very vascular, bleeds readily, and secretes an ichorous pus. The functions of the tongue are interfered with. The lymphatic glands are always enlarged. The microscope shows cancer cells.

**Treatment**: Syphilitic lesions of the tongue require a

vigorous local and constitutional treatment. Tobacco and alcohol in all forms must be absolutely interdicted. The mouth and teeth are kept scrupulously clean by the frequent use of astringent washes, such as alum, borax, or potassium chlorate in mild solution. Mucous patches and fissures are touched with silver nitrate, or chromic acid solution, as already described, and the patient told to use a mouth-wash of 1 : 1000 bichloride solution once a day.

For *later* and *persistent* lesions of the tongue, brilliant results usually follow the hypodermic treatment, which may be combined with iodide of potassium in full dose. For the technic of the hypodermic method of treatment the reader is referred to page 269.

#### Necrosis of the Maxillary Bones.

**Site:** This manifestation of the disease is most frequently seen in the *hard palate* and the *alveolar process* of the superior maxillary bones.

When the **hard palate** is affected, an abscess forms on the roof of the mouth near the median line; it finally ruptures and reveals exposed bone. After separation of the sequestrum an opening is left between the nose and the mouth which greatly interferes with articulation and deglutition, but which in time decreases in size quite markedly.

Necrosis of the **alveolar process** occurs in the upper jaw near the central incisors, and as the disease extends the teeth loosen and fall out.

**Treatment:** These cases require large doses of potassium iodide and inunctions of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment; or a strong "mixed treatment." The *local treatment* consists in keeping the parts clean and free from irritation by means of slightly astringent mouth-washes and gargles. Pus must be evacuated and dead bone removed as in ordinary non-specific



necrosis, the resulting deformities being remedied by hard-rubber or metal plates, and artificial teeth, according to the requirements of each individual case.

#### **Gummy Tumor of the Soft Palate.**

**Symptoms:** In this affection premonitory symptoms are insignificant or entirely absent. Suddenly the voice becomes transformed into a nasal whisper, and attempts at swallowing liquids or solids are followed by their regurgitation through the nose.

The lesion commences in either of two ways: first, a circumscribed deposit of gummy material takes place between the buccal and nasal surfaces of the soft palate; second, there is a diffuse infiltration of the entire velum, its mucous membrane becomes reddened and its mobility impaired. Rupture of the abscess or ulceration of the infiltrated tissue may involve one or both mucous surfaces, thus causing partial or complete perforation of the soft palate with its concomitant symptoms, such as regurgitation of the food and nasal articulation. As the process of repair commences, the opening gradually contracts until it is greatly diminished in size, or, in some cases, completely occluded.

The **treatment** for this condition is practically the same as that given for necrosis of the hard palate in the preceding section.

#### **The Pharynx.**

**Varieties of lesions:** Erythema, superficial ulcers, and deep ulcerations resulting from the degeneration of gummatous tumors may be observed; mucous patches are extremely rare in this region.

**Site:** The posterior portion of the lateral walls is most frequently attacked. Gummy tumors have been seen upon the vault of the pharynx and on the upper part of its pos-

terior wall. The lesions encountered in this region are similar to those observed in the mouth, and require about the same local and constitutional treatment.

#### The Œsophagus.

**Syphilitic ulceration of the mucous membrane** of the walls of the Œsophagus sometimes occurs, and as the ulcers heal their cicatrices contract, thus forming stricture of the tube, which, becoming narrowed, interferes with deglutition, and, therefore, with the proper nourishment of the patient, who becomes emaciated and feeble.

True syphilitic **gummata** have also been found in the Œsophageal walls.

#### The Stomach and Intestines.

Accompanying the appearance of the early secondary manifestations is sometimes seen a **functional disturbance** of the digestive organs, such as loss of appetite, nausea, and vomiting.

The existence of syphilitic **erythema** of the stomach and intestines has not been demonstrated.

**Ulcerations** of the mucous membrane of these viscera, possibly due to degeneration of gummy deposits, have been observed at post-mortem examinations.

#### The Rectum.

For a description of syphilitic affections of the rectum I quote literally from Taylor, who says in part :

“Syphilis attacks the rectum in *three* distinct forms : *first*, early or rather late in the course of the disease by the extension of indurating œdema, which may accompany infiltrating or ulcerating lesions, and which tend to the production of more or less complete rings of connective tissue ; *second*, by the formation of true gummatous infiltration ; and, *third*, by

the development of a form of inflammation, with the production of new connective tissue, in which congestion and exudative products are absent. This third form is a chronic productive or cellular inflammation of slow invasion and of persistent nature."

Cases of gummatous infiltration and ulceration have been mistaken for carcinoma, and the patient subjected to extirpation of the rectum, a fact which must not be forgotten by the surgeon when examining these cases.

**Stricture** of the rectum may follow any of these three forms, but is most liable to occur after the first and third variety of the disease.

**Treatment:** The patient must have the benefit of a vigorous "mixed treatment," with dilatation, or, if necessary, division of the stricture. Local applications of strong mercurial ointment smeared on rectal bougies is an excellent method of treatment, the parts being kept as clean as possible with irrigations of warm and mild bichloride solution.

#### The Liver.

The liver is invaded by syphilis more frequently than any other abdominal organ.

**Congestion** of the liver sometimes occurs in the secondary stage of the disease, and is usually associated with a cutaneous eruption; it generally lasts for from one to several weeks.

The *symptoms* are icterus, gastric disturbances, and febrile reaction, the organ being sensitive on pressure.

This condition is probably due to the extension of a specific catarrh of the intestine to the liver, by way of the ductus communis choledochus.

The **tertiary forms** of syphilitic affections of the liver are: amyloid degeneration, peri-hepatitis, and hepatitis, of which there are two forms, the diffuse and the gummatous.

The *symptoms* are often obscure ; the organ may be increased in size and nodules felt upon its surface. Pain may be present or absent. The functions of the organ are not interfered with unless the tumors are numerous. In severe cases there are icterus, gastro-intestinal disturbance, and clay-colored stools.

#### **The Spleen.**

In rare cases **enlargement** of the spleen occurs early in the course of syphilis. The swelling is quite rapid, usually painless, but may give rise to a feeling of weight. It generally subsides in three or four weeks, but may remain several months, and is liable to occur at any time during the secondary period.

**Gummata** of the spleen are either single or multiple, and vary in size from that of a millet-seed to a walnut ; they may be deeply seated or upon the periphery of the organ.

#### **The Pancreas.**

Specific affections of the pancreas are very rare, but it cannot be denied that, like the other viscera, it is subject to the diffuse and circumscribed lesions of syphilis.

### **SYPHILIS OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.**

#### **The Nose.**

The **mucous membrane** lining the nose may be the seat of erythema, mucous patches, and ulcerations. The symptoms of these lesions resemble those of ordinary catarrh.

In the **later stage** of syphilis deeper ulcerations may occur, which originate in gummous infiltration of the submucous tissue, and may finally involve the adjacent cartilages and bones, thus leading to serious deformity of the organ from destruction of its framework.

**Treatment:** Secondary lesions of the mucous membrane of the nose yield nicely to mercurial treatment, while those involving the deeper structures require the addition of full doses of potassium iodide. The parts must be kept very clean by sprays, or douches, followed by the application of very mild nitrate of silver solution and various astringent sprays. Local inunctions of strong mercurial ointment are also very beneficial.

### **The Larynx.**

**Laryngeal lesions** are very variable as regards their time of appearance and the severity of their symptoms. The invasion is usually insidious, and the course chronic and painless.

The **secondary or superficial lesions** consist of erythema, mucous patches, superficial ulcerations, chronic inflammations, and vegetations.

*Erythema* of the larynx causes some huskiness of the voice and slight catarrh. It occurs during the course of the early skin eruptions, and is either diffuse or circumscribed; superficial erosions do sometimes occur.

*Superficial ulcerations* involve only the mucous membrane. Their margins are sharply defined, regular, and slightly elevated, and the floor is covered by a tenacious secretion. They may interfere with phonation to a more or less marked degree.

*Mucous patches* generally occur from one and a half to twelve months after infection, and may be situated upon any portion of the mucous membrane. If exposed to irritation during respiration or phonation they become prominent, with ragged margins.

*Chronic inflammation* may appear early, or not until the third or fourth year of the disease. It is a very persistent affection, and usually leads to a thickening of the mucous membrane. Chronic ulcers are always associated with this condition.

*Vegetations* may spring from the margin of an ulcer or from the mucous membrane itself.

The **tertiary or deep lesions** comprise deep ulcerations, gummata, inflammation, and necrosis of the cartilages.

*Deep ulcerations* occur and generally begin in degenerated gummata. Extensive regions may be destroyed in this manner. Very frequently vegetations arise from the ulcers.

*Gummy tumors* of the larynx are quite common; they are either single and large or multiple and small.

The deposit sometimes undergoes absorption, but most frequently degenerates, forming deep, ragged ulcers, which may attack the framework of the larynx and produce permanent deformity.

These lesions are liable to cause an impediment to respiration, either from their size or from causing acute œdema of the larynx.

*Perichondritis* is usually caused by an extension outward of an inflammatory or ulcerative process from the mucous or submucous tissue. The cartilages themselves may be invaded by the process and partially or totally destroyed.

Necrosis occurs in cases in which the cartilages are ossified and is a very late manifestation. It follows perichondritis quite frequently.

**Treatment:** Laryngeal syphilis requires vigorous constitutional as well as a careful local treatment. For ulcerations, we may use a very weak solution of nitrate of silver in the spray. If stricture follows the ulcerations, bougies may be resorted to, but are, as a rule, not of much avail. These patients must avoid alcohol and tobacco and the use of the vocal cords as much as possible.

#### The Trachea.

Syphilitic lesions of the trachea are rare, but may be similar to those which attack the larynx.

**Ulcerative processes** following gummatous infiltration are the most common and sometimes result in stricture from the contraction of their cicatrices.

The principal **symptoms** of tracheal syphilis are cough, purulent expectoration, and dyspnoea. If stenosis of the tube occur, its most common seat is just above the bifurcation.

**Treatment:** The tracheal lesions are, as a rule, beyond the reach of local applications, so must be combated by a strong constitutional treatment of mercury and iodide of potassium.

#### **The Bronchi.**

Syphilitic ulceration may attack the bronchi and give rise to subsequent stricture-formation.

#### **The Lungs.**

The pulmonary lesions due to syphilis consist of indurations and gummy tumors.

**Syphilitic induration** usually affects a small extent of the middle or lower lobes and rarely involves an entire lobe; it may be disseminated at various points. The diseased portion of lung becomes firm, elastic, and furrowed, while the contained bronchi are flattened and the surrounding pleura more or less thickened.

**Gummy tumors** may be single or multiple, and resemble those situated in other organs. They are not at all common, but occur more frequently than syphilitic induration. They undergo degeneration from the center outward, leaving cavities with white fibrous walls.

**Symptoms.** In some cases syphilitic lesions of the lungs cause no symptoms; in others there is a slight disturbance of respiration, and in others there are cough, pain, expectoration, and all the symptoms of phthisis except the temperature, which rarely goes above 101° F.

**The Pleura.**

**Symptoms :** During the secondary stage of syphilis patients quite frequently complain of pain in the chest, which is associated with more or less rise of temperature and a moderate amount of effusion into the pleural cavity.

**Treatment of syphilitic affections of bronchi, lungs, and pleura** require a strong "mixed treatment," combined with local applications of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment over the affected regions.

**SYPHILIS OF THE ORGANS OF CIRCULATION.**

**The Heart.**

**Tertiary syphilis** attacks the heart in two ways : first, by chronic inflammation ; and, second, as gummy tumors.

**Endocarditis** occurs about the end of the second year, and is usually associated with myocarditis ; most frequently it attacks the left ventricle at the apex or base of the organ. Gummy endocarditis attacks any and all parts of the heart, giving rise to tumors of various sizes. Pericarditis usually follows myocarditis, and attacks either the visceral layer or the entire pericardium.

**Gummy tumors** of the pericardium are rare, and usually result from myocarditis.

The **symptoms of cardiac syphilis** may be absent in some cases and very obscure in others. The action of the heart becomes irregular and feeble, and the patient suffers from palpitation, dyspnœa, cyanosis, and pain over the region of the organ.

**The Blood-vessels.**

Syphilitic affections of the **veins and capillaries** are very rare.

The **arteries** may be attacked primarily, or secondarily to



specific disease of the surrounding tissues. Primary lesions generally occur in the small arteries of the brain.

The **symptoms** depend upon the situation of the lesion.

If the *cerebral arteries* are attacked there are severe headache, paralysis with or without coma, aphasia, and muscular spasms. In fatal cases these are followed by delirium and epileptiform convulsions, with fever.

If the *carotid artery* be affected there are cerebral impairment, pain in the head, and epileptiform seizures.

In affections of the arteries the calibre of the vessel is reduced, and sometimes occluded, by a new, dense, cellular formation in the internal coat, which resembles granulation tissue, and finally becomes organized. This new formation involves the entire circumference of the vessel, and extends outward as well as inward, invading both the middle and external coats. It occurs in patches, which are generally single; a thrombus may form on the patch, become organized, and thus obstruct the lumen of the vessel.

In some instances the changes in the artery are very slight, the process being limited to the internal coat; in others the vessel is thickened, rigid, and nodulated in appearance.

The disease most frequently affects the carotid and its branches, especially the middle cerebral.

The lesion may *occur* as early as the first year or as late as the twentieth, but, as a rule, appears about the third year after infection.

**Treatment:** These cases require large doses of potassium iodide, or the "mixed treatment," combined with local inunctions of strong mercurial ointment over the diseased area.

Hypodermic injections of bichloride of mercury are also of great service in some cases.

**SYPHILIS OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS.**

**Epididymitis.**

Syphilitic epididymitis may occur as early as the second month or as late as the fifth year, but generally develops within the first six months of the disease.

It is more commonly unilateral, and, as a rule, it attacks the globus major.

Its **invasion** is usually unattended by any symptoms, except occasionally, when there is a slight sense of uneasiness in the part.

The **lesion** consists of a smooth, hard, round, or oval and non-painful tumor, situated just above the testicle, which is about the size of a pea, or in some instances larger. It shows no degenerative tendency and quickly disappears under antisyphilitic treatment. The scrotum remains unaffected.

The **treatment** for syphilitic epididymitis is the same as that for orchitis, to which the reader is referred.

**Orchitis.**

**Occurrence:** Syphilitic orchitis is sometimes observed as early as the fourth or fifth month, but in the majority of cases it is a tertiary manifestation and appears several years after infection.

**Site:** One or both testicles may be involved, either at the same time or consecutively.

**Symptoms:** The body of the organ becomes increased in size, hard, heavy, and painless, and there is more or less hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis.

At the beginning of the disease there may be little projections upon the surface of the testicle, due to syphilitic deposits, which, as the process progresses, fuse together, forming a hard tumor, resembling almost exactly the shape of the

normal testicle. In other cases the surface of the tumor is perfectly smooth.

The *course* of this affection is very slow. If untreated, it may result in partial or complete atrophy of the organ, or the parenchyma of the gland may degenerate into fibrous, cartilaginous, or even osseous tissue. As a general rule, suppuration does not occur.

The *lesion* may be diffused or circumscribed.

In the *diffuse form* the whole organ is increased in size, firm, hard, and resistant, and unless treated results in atrophy. There is also a certain amount of hydrocele.

In the *circumscribed form* gummy material is deposited in masses through the testicle. These masses have a tendency to undergo secondary degeneration and softening, thus causing inflammation and ulceration of the surrounding tissues, finally leading to syphilitic fungus of the testicle.

It yields readily to treatment if recognized at an early period.

The *vas deferens* usually remains normal in syphilitic orchitis, although it may be involved; this is true also of the vesiculæ seminales and prostate gland.

**Treatment:** The testicles are held in a snug suspensory or any suitable bandage, covered with 50 per cent. mercurial ointment spread on gauze or sheet lint, and the patient put on strong "mixed treatment," or large doses of potassium iodide.

The effusion into the tunica vaginalis is generally absorbed under anti-syphilitic treatment; but if this does not occur after a reasonable length of time, the fluid should be carefully drawn off with an aspirating-needle under strict anti-septic precautions.

#### The Penis.

Deposits of syphilitic material may occur in the penis,

especially near the sulcus behind the glans, and are also to be found in the corpora cavernosa.

These deposits gradually increase in size without giving rise to any pain, but soon cause deformity of the organ, especially during erection.

#### **The Uterus and Adnexa.**

Syphilitic affections of the **ovaries** resemble those of the testes, but are rarely encountered.

The *symptoms* are slight pain and increase in the size of the organs, with loss of the sexual appetite and sterility.

The **Fallopian tubes** are not involved.

Cases are reported in which the **uterine tumors** in syphilitic subjects have disappeared under antisyphilitic treatment, thus showing that this organ may also be the seat of late syphilitic manifestations.

Exulcerative hypertrophy of the **neck of the uterus** consists of an enlargement and hardening of the os, which becomes congested and ulcerated, the secretion from the ulcer being contagious, scanty, and muco-purulent in character. This lesion begins about the eighth week after infection, runs a chronic course, but responds readily to internal, mercurial, and local treatment.

#### **The Kidneys.**

In the kidneys of syphilitic subjects the same lesions are met with as occur in the other organs, such as interstitial nephritis, gummy tumors, and cicatrices, which latter result from the preceding affections.

### **SYPHILIS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.**

**General considerations:** Syphilitic affections of the nervous system are very numerous and of frequent occurrence; they may appear as early as the third month or as late as the

twentieth year after infection, and are more frequent in men than in women. Nervous phenomena are more apt to occur in neurotic and neuropathic subjects and those addicted to alcoholic and sexual excesses; also in those who have not received proper and sufficient treatment in the early stages of the disease. Brain-workers, and those who are worn out and exhausted by excessive anxiety, worry, care, or grief, are especially susceptible to nervous manifestations; as are also those who have suffered from sunstroke, or who have been exposed for a considerable time to the heat of the sun's rays. In short, anything causing cerebral congestion renders the patient liable to nervous affections. Rheumatism, gout, and malaria are also said to be etiological factors.

**The skull and vertebræ:** Lesions of the bones may be situated on the inner surface of the skull or vertebræ, and, by the pressure they exert, cause inflammation of the meninges and secondary changes in the brain or cord. These lesions may be nodes, exostoses, or necrosis.

**The dura mater** is very susceptible to syphilitic invasion. The changes produced in it are increase in thickness, roughening of its inner surface, and increased vascularity. It may be affected alone, or the disease may extend to the inner surface of the skull and the arachnoid, or the **dura mater** may be secondarily involved by processes beginning in the **pia mater** and arachnoid.

The syphiloma may be diffuse or circumscribed. Syphilomata of the spinal **dura mater** resemble those of the cerebral in origin and course.

**The arachnoid and pia mater:** Affections of the arachnoid and **pia mater** consist of congestion and enlargement of the vessels, with increase of connective tissue and thickening. Sometimes gummatous infiltration occurs, giving rise to a gummous meningitis.

The lesion may invade the dura mater and the bones of the skull, and is probably the most frequent syphilitic lesion. It occurs in patches, which are sharply circumscribed and either single or multiple.

**The brain and cord:** Affections of the brain and cord are always secondary to lesions of the bones, meninges, or blood-vessels, and consist of red and white softening.

**The arteries:** The large arteries, especially those at the base of the brain, are more commonly attacked by syphilis than the smaller ones and those of the convexity. The lesion consists at first of an infiltrated condition of the walls and more or less swelling of the endothelium; later on, the vessels become thickened and subject to an obliterating endarteritis, causing a diminution of calibre, which may, unless recognized and properly treated, go on to complete occlusion of the artery. The *cerebral tissues* supplied by the affected vessel are at first insufficiently nourished, and finally, receiving no nourishment at all, undergo degenerative changes from total lack of arterial blood-supply.

The lesion, which may attack one or several vessels, either at the same time or successively, usually involves the entire circumference of the artery, and may extend for an inch, or even more, along its length or continuity.

**The nerves:** The *cerebro-spinal nerves* may be invaded by the lesions of the meninges, or they may be surrounded by gummata or compressed as they pass through bony canals.

The third pair, or motor oculi, are most often affected, although the first (olfactory), second (optic), fourth (pathetic), and sixth (abducent) are sometimes involved, and the seventh, or facial, quite rarely.

There may be a neuritis and perineuritis.

The peripheral nerves are affected in a similar manner.

The *sympathetic nerves* may be invaded in either one or two

ways: first, by pigmentary or colloid degeneration of the nerve-cells; and, second, by sclerosis of the connective tissue, causing atrophy of the nervous elements.

**Syphilitic tumors of the nervous system:** Two forms of syphilitic tumors occur in the cranio-vertebral cavity; they are usually connected with the cerebrum, but rarely found in the medulla, the cord, or the cerebellum.

The *first form* is grayish-red in color, highly vascular, and either firm or soft in consistence. It consists of small, round cells in a stroma of connective tissue.

The *second form*, which is really a degenerating stage of the first, is yellow in color and hard.

These tumors may be single or multiple, and vary in size from that of a pea to a walnut.

They occur chiefly on the under surface of the brain, near the Sylvian fissure, and, as a rule, are peripheral; but if found in the brain-tissue itself, it will be observed that they have grown in from the vascular membrane.

**Hemiplegia:** Syphilitic hemiplegia may occur as early as the third month or as late as the twentieth year after infection, and is usually preceded by localized headache, vertigo, and convulsions. Sometimes there are muscular spasms, pains, or numbness in the parts, which afterward become paralyzed.

The *invasion* is either gradual or sudden, and usually comes on when the patient is engaged in some muscular effort or is in bed at night.

If the paralysis be partial it may gradually improve, or even disappear, or, as improvement takes place, the opposite side may be similarly affected.

In rare cases there is a loss of both motion and sensation; this may be accompanied by paralyses of various nerves, aphasia, mydriasis, optic neuritis, and epilepsy. Some

patients suffer from mental depression, while others are very emotional.

**Syphilitic epilepsy** occurs in two forms: first, the grand mal; and, second, the petit mal.

It is a very frequent manifestation of cerebral syphilis, and is always preceded by severe headache.

The *symptoms of the severe form* consist of sudden loss of consciousness, tonic and clonic spasms, facial distortion, foaming at the mouth, and stentorous respiration; the aura and epileptic cry are not always present. These convulsions generally occur at short intervals and with well-marked regularity; some patients regain consciousness in a few minutes, while others remain in a stupid condition for hours.

The *mild form* begins with twitching of the muscles of one side of the face, turning of the tongue to one side, a tendency of the subject to turn around, giddiness, general trembling or great weakness, or cramps in the extremities, loss of consciousness, and a convulsion. The seizure may be confined to a single limb or one side of the body. Very often there is no spasm; the patient loses consciousness and stares vacantly into space; this condition lasts a few moments or even several minutes.

**Paraplegia:** The spinal cord is not so frequently attacked by syphilis as is the brain.

The *causes* of syphilitic paraplegia are lesions of the vertebræ, of the spinal meninges, and gummata which press upon the cord.

The *symptoms* consist of a varying amount of pain in the back, weakness of the lower extremities, darting pains in the legs, numbness, tickling or aching pains in the feet, with hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia. Loss of co-ordination is sometimes observed. The expulsive force of the bladder and rectum is weakened.



A patient may remain in this condition for a long time, and unless properly treated complete paralysis of both lower extremities finally comes on. General sensation may remain, or be somewhat impaired or lost.

Paraplegia is a *later manifestation* of syphilis than hemiplegia or epilepsy, and generally occurs after the sixth year of the disease, but may show itself much later.

**Aphasia :** Disturbances of speech frequently occur during the course of syphilis of the nervous system.

There may be hesitation in speaking or inability to remember certain words in conversation and writing, or the use of inappropriate words.

The affection is either continuous or intermittent in character.

**Locomotor ataxia :** It seems to be well established that locomotor ataxia is the result of syphilis in from 60 to 70 per cent. of all cases, but it must not be forgotten that these figures are, as a rule, taken from hospital and dispensary practice, and are therefore questionable, as these patients very rarely receive the proper treatment for a sufficient length of time, which neglect and sometimes absolute lack of treatment render them liable to all manner of late manifestations, that are not encountered in those who are otherwise in a better condition and who receive vigorous, prompt, and carefully conducted medication, especially during the early months of the disease. The symptoms and course of the disease are essentially the same, whether it be specific or simple.

**Pseudo-general paralysis of syphilitic origin :** This affection is manifested by such symptoms as cerebral excitement, gayness of spirits alternating with depression, together with delirium or even mania. The motor disturbances consist of uncertain movements without paralysis, trembling of the hands, hesitating speech and staggering gait, headache, dizzi-

ness, impairment of sight and hearing, with epileptiform convulsions.

These symptoms do not occur at the same time or in a regular manner, but appear at odd intervals.

**Treatment:** Syphilitic affections of the nervous system, and especially those lesions which involve the brain and the spinal cord, require large doses of potassium iodide, or the "mixed treatment," combined with local inunctions of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment, given as near the seat of the lesion as possible. Inunctions can be made on the scalp, forehead, neck, and over the spinal cord, or in fact upon any affected portion where its local action is desired. If the hair is very long and thick it may be cut, or even shaved in cases demanding a prompt and vigorous regional treatment. Hypodermic injections of a watery solution of the bichloride of mercury are sometimes of the greatest value when a speedy action of the drug is required. For the technic of the inunction and hypodermic methods the reader is referred to pages 265, 269.

### SYPHILIS OF THE MUSCLES.

#### **Myositis.**

There are **three forms** of syphilitic affections of the muscles; first, the irritative or hyperæmic; second, the chronic infiltrative; and, third, the gummatous form.

**Irritative myositis** usually occurs in the early stage of syphilis, and is associated with pain and soreness in the muscles, but leaves no permanent traces of its existence.

The **chronic infiltrative form** consists of the development of connective tissue in the interfibrillar spaces, which eventually hardens, resulting in atrophy and destruction of the muscle. Any muscle may be attacked, but the flexors of the upper extremity, and especially the biceps, are most frequently invaded.

The muscle gradually shortens without causing any pain ; the patient first notices that he is unable fully to extend the limb, but no change is detected on palpation.

It generally occurs about the tenth month, but may appear earlier or later.

Its course is chronic, lasting for several months or years.

**Gummy tumors :** These tumors consist of circumscribed deposits of gummy material. They are usually found in the larger muscles, such as the trapezius, the gluteus maximus, the sterno-mastoid, the vastus externus, the pectoralis major, and the walls of the heart. Gummata of the tongue, palate, or pharynx may originate in the muscular tissue and secondarily involve the mucous membrane.

Gummy tumors grow slowly and without inflammation ; they vary in shape and size, cause no pain, but if large interfere with motion ; they occur late in the disease and are accompanied by other syphilitic manifestations.

As a general rule, they do not suppurate, but may become indurated and even be converted into cartilage or bone, thus accounting for the osseous masses which are sometimes found in the muscles of old syphilitics.

#### **The Sheaths of the Tendons, the Tendons, the Aponeurosis, and the Bursæ.**

**Dorsal hygroma** are firm, elastic, fluctuating tumors, which occur on the backs of the hands ; they are triangular in shape, with their bases toward the fingers.

The lesion consists in a diffuse deposit of syphilitic material, with hyperæmia of the *sheath* and serous effusion.

They cause trifling pain, unless very large, when the skin may become tense, inflamed, and painful ; they grow rapidly and appear in the early years of the disease.

The tendons of the ankle and foot may be similarly affected.

Gummy tumors are sometimes found in the **tendons**, especially the larger ones, near their points of insertion and thicker portions. They are non-painful and may remain indolent for quite a time, then break down and form ulcers.

Tumors of the **aponeuroses** are more diffuse than those of the tendons ; their course is similar, but they are not so liable to degenerate.

As a rule, they attack the firm, dense fascia of the extremities, especially the fascia lata.

**The bursæ :** In the secondary stage of syphilis there may be a congestion of and a serous effusion into the bursæ.

In the tertiary stage the bursæ are quite frequently attacked, especially the pre-patellar bursa.

The *lesion* consists of a gummous infiltration with connective-tissue formation. It begins painlessly, as a firm, hard, or elastic movable tumor beneath the skin ; it may remain in this condition for a long time, or acute inflammatory symptoms may set in, causing ulceration of the overlying integument, in which case the course becomes very chronic.

**Treatment :** All of the above affections require local frictions of strong mercurial ointment, as well as potassium iodide, or the "mixed treatment" internally. Surgical requirements must be met and treated, as in non-specific cases.

### **SYPHILIS OF THE FINGERS AND TOES.**

**Syphilitic dactylitis** consists of a gummy deposit in the subcutaneous connective tissue of the fingers or toes and an infiltration and inflammation of their bones.

It belongs to the tertiary period of the disease and has **two varieties**.

In the *first variety* the subcutaneous connective tissue and fibrous structures of the joints are involved.

In the *second variety* the process begins in the bones and periosteum, attacking the joints secondarily.

In the **first variety** the lesion comes on slowly, and the patient's attention is first attracted by the enlargement of the finger or toe, which increases in size and becomes harder. The toes are generally affected in their entire length; but when a finger is attacked the lesion is usually limited to a single phalanx, although the whole member may be included.

The finger or toe becomes red in color, resistant and tense; the swelling is most marked on the dorsal aspect, and ends abruptly at the metacarpo-phalangeal articulation; it comes on slowly, and may or may not be painful.

Symptoms of *joint-implication* appear within a few weeks; flexion is impaired by the swelling; and if such a condition be left untreated, the joint finally becomes abnormally mobile; sometimes there are hydrarthrosis and crepitation between the articular surfaces. This process may be limited to one or several members, is a late manifestation of the disease, and runs a chronic course.

The **second form** is limited to the bone, and is due to a specific periostitis or osteomyelitis. Its course is either rapid, slow, or intermittent. In the majority of cases the whole bone is involved, but the disease may be limited to the extremities of two opposing phalanges. The proximal phalanx is more commonly involved than the distal one, and the fingers are more frequently attacked than the toes.

The process may affect several phalanges or fingers. The metacarpal and metatarsal bones can be attacked at the same time, or separately, but the metacarpal bones of the thumb and index finger are most frequently involved.

The integument is but little affected, unless the swelling is considerable, when it becomes tense and thin ; in some cases ulceration takes place, the inflammatory focus always being on the side of the finger.

Necrosis of the bone may occur, but, as a rule, resolution of the osseous swelling is the result. In about a month bony crepitation may be detected, owing to erosion of the articular cartilages.

Effusion into the joint sometimes occurs, but is not serious, as the fluid is usually absorbed. The mobility of the articulation may be impaired or rendered too free.

The shaft of the bone is either shortened or slightly elongated, but ordinarily the deformity is not marked.

The tendons and their sheaths are not implicated. Pain is very slight or entirely absent.

This affection usually appears between the fifth and fifteenth years of the disease.

**Treatment:** The affected parts should be covered with 50 per cent. mercurial ointment and the joint immobilized if indicated. The patient is put on full doses of the "mixed treatment," or potassium iodide alone. If the tension is very great, it must be relieved by a free incision over the most prominent part of the swelling, but this should not be done too early, as the local condition usually improves quite rapidly as a result of vigorous antisyphilitic treatment, both regional and constitutional.

### **SYPHILIS OF THE BONES, CARTILAGES, AND JOINTS.**

**Osseous lesions** may occur in the early months of the disease, but are usually late manifestations.

#### **Precocious Osseous Affections.**

**Site:** The bones of the cranium, the ribs, the sternum, the

clavicle, and the tibiæ are the most liable to be affected early. Of the skull, the frontal and parietal bones are the ones usually attacked.

The **nodes** or swellings vary in size from half an inch to an inch and a half in diameter, and may be half an inch in height; they are single or multiple, round, smooth, and hard. Similar lesions are liable to form on the inner surface of the cranium and give rise to cerebral symptoms.

**Usual bones affected:** The clavicle is generally attacked at its sternal extremity, the articulation being involved in some instances.

The upper third of the sternum is more frequently affected than the lower; the lesion may attack its borders and costal cartilages, and in this way set up a localized pleurisy. In severe cases the ribs are also invaded. Nodes are usually situated upon the subcutaneous surface of the tibia. The radius and ulna may be attacked, generally near the joints, the wrist more frequently than the elbow.

These tumors grow very rapidly, and are always accompanied by pain which is worse at night.

The lesion is due to hyperæmia of the periosteum and new fibrous-tissue formation. The nodes rarely break down into ulcers, but tend rather to spontaneous involution. They yield readily to treatment, or, if left alone, are converted into bony masses.

These lesions are generally accompanied by others of the secondary stage, and may occur even before the disappearance of the initial lesion.

#### **Late Osseous Lesions.**

These lesions do not necessarily occur in every case of syphilis. They may appear with the late secondary lesions or when every trace of the disease has disappeared.

**Osteo-periostitis:** In this affection the lesion consists of an increased vascularity of the periosteum and the underlying bone with an effusion and infiltration of either a fluid or gelatinous substance.

Any of the bones may be affected, but especially the tibia, the ulna, the clavicle, the sternum, and the cranial bones.

The process causes soft tumors of variable size, gradually shading into the surrounding tissues, attached to the bone, but not to the skin; sensitive on pressure and painful, especially at night. Such tumors are called *nodes*.

Under *appropriate treatment* the nodes undergo resolution; otherwise the skin becomes red, thin, and adherent to the tumor, which breaks down into an ulcer; this results in superficial necrosis with an adherent cicatrix.

In *other cases* the effusion is transformed into bony tissue constituting an exostosis which, being movable upon the bone beneath, is called an epiphysary exostosis; this form is due to *periostitis*, and such exostoses are generally small and thin. Resolution is no longer possible; the tumor remains and is not influenced by treatment.

In another set of cases syphilitic exostosis is the result of *ostitis*, which results in hypertrophy of the normal bone; this form is called parenchymatous exostosis, and the new formation is made up of either compact or cancellated tissue.

Exostoses may be situated on the inner surfaces of the cranial bones and give rise to very serious cerebral symptoms. The frontal bone is most frequently affected in this manner. In rare instances exostoses are found in the vertebra, sometimes external and sometimes within the spinal canal.

**Osteomyelitis:** The deposit of syphilitic material generally takes place in the medullary canal of the long bones, but may occur in the periosteum or even in the substance of the bone itself.



The bones of the head are also liable to be affected, the syphilitic deposit occupying the diploë, thus separating the internal and external plates of the skull and leading to caries or necrosis of them, and frequently to perforation, either internally or externally.

These lesions are generally confined to the bones of the head, the nose, the hard palate, and the alveolar process of the upper jaw, but the long bones may also be similarly affected.

#### The Joints.

The joints are quite frequently involved during the secondary and tertiary stages.

**Arthralgia:** Pain in the joints is frequently an early manifestation.

The lesion is a specific inflammation of the synovial membranes and fibrous tissues. The skin remains normal in all respects and there is no effusion into the joint; the only symptoms being pain, with sometimes slight stiffness of the articulation. The pain, which varies greatly, generally becomes worse at night.

Any of the joints may be attacked, but generally the larger ones, usually the knee.

In some cases the cartilages are invaded, giving rise to crepitation.

**Synovitis:** There are *two varieties* of syphilitic synovitis; the first is a chronic effusion into the joint, without change in its structures; the second consists of effusion with thickening of the synovial membrane.

The *first variety* occurs in the early stage. The affection begins slowly and painlessly and consists of an effusion and some stiffness of the articulation. The integument is not involved. The effusion may be slight or copious, and is intermittent in character; in some cases it is absorbed gradually,

while in others it becomes chronic and very persistent. Suppuration or destruction of the joint does not occur.

During this process firm pressure may elicit some pain, otherwise there is none.

The *second variety* occurs late in the secondary and during the tertiary stage. The affected joint becomes slightly painful, enlarged, and its motion impaired. The effusion takes place slowly and is accompanied by thickening of the synovial membrane and fibrous tissue.

The lesion is due to gummy infiltration into the synovial membrane. In some cases the cartilages become more or less eroded, thus giving rise to crepitation. There is but little tendency to complete ankylosis.

The knee-joint is the one most frequently affected.

The *prognosis* is, as a rule, good if the patient has suitable treatment at an early period.

**Treatment:** *Bone lesions* require large doses of potassium iodide, or the "mixed treatment," combined with local rubbings of 50 per cent. mercurial ointment. In case of necrosis or pus-formation we resort to the regular surgical treatment for these conditions.

For syphilitic *synovitis* the patient should be put on the "mixed treatment," or large doses of potassium iodide, and the joint or joints immobilized and covered with 50 per cent. mercurial ointment, over which is placed a heavy cotton dressing.

### SYPHILIS OF THE EYE.

The bones of the orbit may be attacked by either periostitis, caries, or necrosis, and present the same general symptoms as do similar lesions in the other bones.

The inflammatory process may extend from the diseased

bones to the contents of the orbit, causing a cellulitis, which, if untreated, is liable to result in abscess and partial or complete destruction of the organ.

These lesions usually attack the orbital plate of the frontal and lachrymal bones.

Syphilitic nodes can form upon any of the four walls of the orbit and, if deeply situated, cause protrusion of the eye, with more or less interference of vision.

Affections of the **lachrymal passages** may occur at any period of the disease.

In some cases they are limited to the mucous membrane and submucous tissue and consist of catarrhal inflammation with œdema and ulceration. In the majority of cases the process begins in the bones or periosteum and involves the mucous membrane secondarily.

*Symptoms:* As the lachrymal passages become impervious, the tears collect upon the conjunctiva and flow over the face; purulent matter forms in the lachrymal sac and regurgitates into the eye, causing conjunctivitis and inflammation of the puncta lachrymalis. If the process be very severe, an abscess may form in the lachrymal sac.

**Treatment:** Iodide of potash and mercury in full dose should be given in combination, but besides this the majority of cases require local measures.

One or both canaliculi are incised as far as the caruncle, and dilated with a Bowman's probe; this procedure affords great relief by making a free communication between the sac and the conjunctiva, and also by giving an outlet to pus or any material that has formed in the sac. If there be an obstruction in the nasal passages due to œdema of the mucous membrane, a probe should be passed every few days and left *in situ* for several minutes, thus restoring the original calibre of the canal.

**The lachrymal gland :** Very few cases of affections of this gland have been reported.

The gland becomes swollen, pushing the upper lid forward, which, in turn, may become red and inflamed, but gives rise to no pain.

Affections of **the eyelids** are not at all common ; they are divided into eruptions, ulcerations, and infiltrations.

Eruptions may occur upon either the external or the internal surface of the lid, in the form of papules or pustules.

The *initial lesion* may be situated upon any part of either surface of the lid, but most frequently occurs at its free margin.

Beginning as a papular or superficial ulcer, it is soon surrounded by well-marked induration with enlargement of the pre-auricular glands.

In the *secondary period* lesions of the lids occur as small, elevated, circumscribed spots of a grayish-red, yellow, or copper color.

Mucous patches are sometimes found upon the palpebral conjunctiva and resemble those situated elsewhere.

Ulcerations of the eyelid during this period generally commence as gummy tumors or submucous infiltrations. They cause great destruction of the tissues and are generally situated upon the border of the lid.

Infiltrations between the cartilages and the integument do not always ulcerate, but may remain for a long time as *nodules*, which disappear under proper treatment.

The tarsal cartilages may become inflamed and thickened, causing œdema of the lid, with or without redness of the integument.

The affection is very chronic and results in the loss of elasticity of the cartilage.

The tendons and fasciæ of the **muscles** of the eye may also

be involved in the general specific inflammation, which is apt to lead to abscess-formation and consequent destruction of the organ.

The **ocular conjunctiva** is rarely affected by syphilitic lesions, but may be the seat of tubercles, gummy tumors, and gummatous infiltration. Cases of papules and blotches have been observed coincidently with a general eruption; the initial lesion is sometimes situated here.

Secondary ulceration may occur near the margin of the cornea; and begin as red, elevated spots, which soon ulcerate, and are liable to extend to the cornea.

**The cornea:** Syphilitic ulceration of the cornea is a very rare manifestation. When inflammation does occur it is usually in the substance of the cornea, and designated as parenchymatous keratitis, of which there are two forms: the diffuse and the punctate.

*Diffuse keratitis* is generally accompanied by a varying amount of pericorneal injection and slight grayish opacity of the cornea, which after a time gives it the appearance of ground-glass. As a rule, there is not much pain or photophobia at first, but these symptoms gradually increase in intensity and are accompanied by lachrymation.

Diffuse keratitis is the form generally observed in young children and is almost always due to hereditary syphilis.

*Punctate keratitis:* The opacity occurs in sharply limited spots or points, which, as a rule, do not coalesce.

The lesion is gray or yellow in color and deeply seated.

**Treatment:** Syphilitic affections of the conjunctiva and cornea require "mixed treatment." The eye must be protected from the light, and the pupil kept dilated by means of atropine.

Affections of the sclerotic coat are divided into episcleritis and parenchymatous scleritis.

*Episcleritis* generally begins as a hyperæmic spot near the margin of the cornea, which, as the inflammation continues, becomes violet or purple in color. The conjunctiva is seldom involved, and then to a limited extent only. Any part of the cornea can be affected, and several spots may form at the same time and merge into each other.

There is usually but little pain, photophobia, or lachrymation with this process, which may in some cases invade the cornea, the iris, or the ciliary body.

*Parenchymatous scleritis* is a very rare affection. As a rule, it commences by a zone of injection around the cornea, which is at first pink in color, but eventually becomes purplish. This pinkish zone gradually extends backward, covering entirely the anterior portion of the ball. This affection may run a chronic, painless course, or cause photophobia, severe pain, and lachrymation.

The iris may or may not be implicated.

The sclerotic coat is sometimes the seat of gummous infiltration.

**Syphilitic iritis** is one of the most serious affections of the eye, and should be recognized early in order that proper treatment be employed.

It usually appears during the secondary period, but may occur much later.

There are three varieties of inflammation of the iris: first, simple or plastic iritis; second, serous iritis; and, third, parenchymatous or suppurative iritis.

*Simple or plastic iritis* is characterized by congestion of the iris, with the production of an exudation from it, and in some cases by an increase of the connective tissue. As a rule, there is injection of the conjunctival and sclerotic vessels. The color of the iris is changed, its surface is covered by a thin layer of fibrin, and on exposure to light it reacts slowly or

not at all. The pupil may become irregular in shape, owing to the adhesions between it and the capsule of the lens, or to the exudations into its substance.

*Serous iritis*: In this affection the exudation is serous in character, and is due to excessive secretion of turbid aqueous humor, which generally produces an increased intraocular tension; this causes deepening of the anterior chamber and dilatation of the pupil from pressure. Circumcorneal injection may be absent or present. Adhesions between the lens and the iris are very rare in this form.

*Parenchymatous or suppurative iritis*: In this form of iritis there is inflammation in the stroma of the iris, causing œdema of the membrane and increase in its cellular tissue-elements. Elevations, also called tubercles, or condylomata, occur upon the surface of the iris, and in composition are identical with gummy tumors. The vessels of the membrane are congested from retardation of their circulation. Adhesions between the margin of the pupil and the lens are very common. Pus is produced rapidly and abundantly in the anterior chamber.

Pain and photophobia may be very severe, or in some cases entirely wanting; vision is always more or less interfered with.

If the affection be early and properly treated, the eye returns to its normal condition; but in cases that are neglected, permanent adhesions form, which impede the motion of the iris.

**Treatment**: The patient should be kept in a shaded but not darkened room, and go out morning and evening in the open air, with smoked or blue glasses.

In the *acute form* of iritis the patient must be brought under the influence of mercury as rapidly as possible, without causing impairment of the general health.

To prevent the formation of adhesions between the iris and

the capsule of the lens, the pupil must be kept constantly dilated with a solution of sulphate of atropia (two grains to the ounce of distilled water), this being dropped in two or three times daily; it also relieves the pain and irritation. If the iris does not yield to the use of the atropia, leeches should be applied to the temple, or, these measures failing, evacuation of the contents of the anterior chamber by paracentesis corneæ must be resorted to. To relieve the pain, mercurial inunctions may be made over the brow and temple; but if it be very severe, hypodermic injections of morphine are required.

For *chronic iritis* give mercury and potassium iodide, if well borne; but if not, tonics and potassium iodide internally and mercurial inunctions.

If, in spite of all treatment, the aqueous humor becomes very cloudy, the pain increases, the tension becomes greater, there is a decrease of vision, or if pus forms in the anterior chamber, then paracentesis should be performed; but if the disease still progresses, with an increase of all the above symptoms and extension of the inflammatory processes to the deeper structures of the eye, then iridectomy must be resorted to.

**The ciliary body:** Primary cyclitis, or inflammation of the ciliary body, is very rare. It usually follows affections of the iris or the choroid.

The *symptoms* are intense pericorneal injection at one or more points, opposite any one of which there is retraction of the iris.

*Gummata* are also sometimes found in the ciliary body.

**The choroid:** There are three varieties of choroiditis: first, plastic choroiditis, or choroiditis exudativa; second, serous choroiditis; and, third, parenchymatous choroiditis.

*Plastic choroiditis*, or choroiditis exudativa, is characterized



by the formation of an exudation upon the surface and in the substance of the choroid.

The exudation appears like yellowish-white or straw-colored spots, over which run the retinal vessels. These spots may be absorbed and leave no trace of their existence, but usually the exudation disappears, leaving atrophic changes in the choroid, which becomes greatly thinned and allows the sclera to be seen, thus giving a white, glistening appearance to the previously yellow spots.

*Serous choroiditis* is characterized by the exudation of a serous material from the choroidal membrane.

*Parenchymatous choroiditis* consists of a deep-seated inflammation with hypertrophy of the cellular tissue, forming little gummy tumors which project into the vitreous humor.

Syphilitic choroiditis usually *develops* in the late secondary or the early tertiary period.

**The retina:** Retinitis, or inflammation of the retina, is marked by increased vascularity and opacity of the membrane, due to effusion into its substance.

It usually *begins* by redness of the optic nerve entrance or by slight œdema, which obscures the underlying structures. The retinal vessels become enlarged, tortuous, and sometimes rupture, forming spots of ecchymosis. The deposits of lymph in the retina cause light-colored patches, beneath which pass the vessels of the choroid and the retina.

Retinitis is rather an uncommon manifestation and generally *occurs* quite late in the disease.

**The optic nerve:** Optic neuritis, unless following an inflammation of the retina or choroid, is very rare, but does occur.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances of specific and non-specific neuritis are the same.

**The nerves of the eye:** Syphilitic paralysis of the nerves

of the eye is a not uncommon manifestation of the disease and attacks most frequently the third pair, or motor oculi; next the sixth pair, or abducens; and, finally, the fourth pair, or patheticus.

Paralysis of the third pair causes ptosis, external strabismus, immobility of the ball, diplopia, and mydriasis.

Paralysis of the sixth pair gives rise to internal strabismus.

Paralysis of the fourth pair is followed by a loss of power of rotation of the eyeball on the affected side.

Sometimes only certain branches of a nerve are involved, or different nerves of both eyes may be affected simultaneously.

**Treatment:** All of these muscular affections require large doses of potassium iodide, combined with local frictions of strong mercurial ointment, or the hypodermic injection of bichloride solution.

### SYPHILIS OF THE EAR.

The **external ear** may be the seat of macules, papules, and gummata, although their occurrence in this situation is not at all common.

The **external auditory canal** is sometimes, but not very commonly, the seat of mucous patches and condylomata; they are either isolated or merged together and completely occlude the canal, causing quite severe pain.

Ulcers are sometimes situated on the walls of the external meatus; they are rounded in form, very painful and chronic, and begin as circumscribed inflammations or gummy tumors which break down and suppurate.

The **middle ear** is that portion of the organ which is most frequently affected in syphilitic subjects on account of its intimate connection with the throat, from which any syphilitic

affection may extend, and in which place syphilitic lesions are so common.

Mucous patches may be situated in the *Eustachian tube* or upon the walls of the middle ear.

The *sequelæ* of these affections are opacities or destruction of the drum, loosening of the ossicles from their attachments, or caries of the temporal bone or ossicles.

The mastoid cells may also be involved as in ordinary suppurative otitis media.

Stricture or complete occlusion of the Eustachian tube may follow an acute or severe invasion of syphilis.

Hypertrophy of the lining membrane, membranous bands, polypi, or hyperplasia of the osseous tissues, cause impairment of hearing, according to their degree of development.

The **internal ear**: Very little is definitely known of syphilitic lesions of this portion of the ear.

In cases of severe inflammation of the tympanum there may be congestion, or even extravasation of blood into the internal ear.

Disease of the labyrinth usually appears at the end of the secondary stage and may either follow disease of the middle ear or occur primarily.

Cases of sudden deafness, due to syphilis, usually occur within the first four years of the disease, and, as a rule, both ears are affected simultaneously.

There is a feeling of fulness in the ear, but no pain; the patient has vertigo and sometimes a staggering gait.

The attack is preceded by hyperæmia of the drums, which afterward become opaque, lustreless, and only slightly, if at all, injected; there is no sign of fluid in the middle ear. The Eustachian tube remains open and the fauces may or may not be affected.

### CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.

The constitutional treatment of syphilis consists in the judicious use of the specific remedy mercury, administered, as a general rule, alone during the early months of the disease and combined with the iodide of potassium in the later ones.

During the entire course of treatment the patient's general condition must be most carefully watched and regulated by the employment of proper hygienic measures and tonics.

**Diet and daily habits :** These patients should lead moderate, temperate, and regular lives, with nourishing and readily digestible diet.

A little ale or beer can be taken at lunch, and a glass or so of sherry, claret, burgundy, or white wine with dinner; champagne is harmful, as is also brandy or spirits, and should, therefore, not be allowed, especially on an empty stomach.

A little whiskey in soda or mineral water may be taken with lunch or dinner unless contraindicated.

Tobacco in all forms must be interdicted, when there are lesions of the mouth, the tongue, the fauces, etc., as it causes local irritation of these parts, and also a depressing influence generally in some subjects; it can, however, be used in great moderation, provided it does not give rise to local irritation of the mucous membranes.

It is very important that there should be at least one free evacuation of the bowels every day. Moderate exercise in the fresh air and sunshine must be insisted upon, as well as daily bathing in either warm or cool water, whichever is preferable; as by these means the secretory apparatus of the skin is kept in good working order, which is very essential in

these cases, especially when undergoing the general inunction treatment.

Russian and Turkish **baths** are beneficial in some cases, as are also plain hot, salt, or sea baths, provided they are taken in moderation, and not followed by the cold plunge, or shower, the shock of which is very harmful and even dangerous during the first months of the disease; the bath may be followed by gentle massage, and a general alcohol rub.

In the **primary stage** of the disease—that is, before the appearance of the roseola, or macular rash, the patient's general health must be thoroughly investigated, and he or she put in as good physical and mental condition as possible. The teeth and gums, as well as the mucous membrane of the nose, mouth, and throat, and also that of the entire gastro-intestinal tract, should be carefully and systematically examined, and put in thorough order, as congested mucous membranes, rough, dirty, and decayed teeth, and spongy gums cause more or less local irritation, which is the prime factor in the production and persistence of mucous patches, and is in many cases the underlying cause of salivation.

Now is the proper time for the patient to begin to cut down the amount of his alcohol and tobacco, so that by the time of constitutional manifestations he has himself so well in hand, that he is only taking a little alcohol with his meals, and smoking one or perhaps two cigars a day, after which it is well to rinse the mouth with some bland or astringent wash.

To combat the **anæmia** which is liable to occur in the primary and the early part of the secondary stage, tonics must be administered, such as quinine, iron, strychnine, cinchona, gentian, or the fluid extract of erythroxylon cocoa, which latter preparation has a decided tonic effect on the heart and nervous system generally.

**Administration of Mercury.**

The constitutional use of mercury in the primary stage of syphilis does absolutely no good, but tends rather to render the development of the manifestations late and irregular, and very often, if not always, makes the diagnosis as to whether or not the patient has had syphilis very doubtful, or even impossible.

Patients, therefore, should not be put upon constitutional mercurial treatment until the disease is constitutional, which is shown both by the appearance of the roseola or macular syphilide, and the general glandular enlargement. These manifestations not only confirm the physician's diagnosis beyond a doubt, but also make a lasting impression on the patient, which may be of much practical use during the subsequent treatment, and even in future years should a question arise as to the specific or non-specific nature of a given lesion or condition.

As a result of a proper constitutional treatment, begun at the onset of the secondary stage, there will be a steady decrease in the size of the enlarged lymphatic glands, as well as a rapid disappearance of the erythematous rash, which, as a rule, in otherwise healthy individuals will be the last eruption seen.

In using mercury it must not be forgotten that in certain instances it is apt to cause such disagreeable complications as salivation, and stomatitis, gastro-intestinal disorders, impairment of nutrition, and depression of the vital forces, but fortunately such complications at the present time are very rare indeed, as the doses employed are exact, the preparations more carefully selected, and the gums, teeth, and mucous membranes put in good order in the primary stage of the disease, before constitutional treatment is commenced.

Mercury may be **administered** by the mouth, by inunction, by hypodermic injection, or by fumigation.

**By the mouth:** If the drug is to be administered in this manner, the best preparations are the protoiodide (green iodide), or the tannate of mercury, given in pill form according to the following formulæ, which contain a tonic and a sedative, as well as the mercurial:

R <sub>x</sub> . Hydrarg. protoiodid.,	gr. viij-x-xv.
Ferri et quin. cit.,	ʒj-ʒjss.
Ext. hyoseyam.,	gr. vj. M.
Ft. in pil. No. xxx.	

S.—One pill three times a day.

R <sub>x</sub> . Hydrarg. tannic.,	gr. xv-xxx.
Quin. sulph.,	ʒj.
Ext. hyoseyam.,	gr. vj. M.
Ft. in pil. No. xxx.	

S.—One pill three times a day.

If so desired, the salicylate, or the thymoloacetate of mercury may also be used in pill form, in from half to even three-quarters grain doses; practically, however, these preparations have no advantage, nor are they even as efficient as the tannate or the protoiodide.

If the pills cause colicky pains and diarrhœa, they should be stopped for a day or so, the patient given a little ginger or paregoric, and the diet regulated. When they are resumed it is best to begin with one pill daily, and increase the number cautiously. It must be remembered, however, that the pill treatment of syphilis is much more liable to cause salivation and gastro-enteritis than the inunctions, to which it is far inferior in every respect as regards the ultimate cure of the patient, and should, therefore, never be employed for

any length of time, unless it is absolutely impossible for the patient to take rubbings; in which case better and more lasting results will be obtained from a "mixed treatment" than from the pills alone, which, although pleasant and agreeable to the patient, and easy for the physician, have little if any real value after the first few weeks of the constitutional or secondary stage.

Internal medication by means of any of the above pills should therefore only be employed for the first few weeks or so of the disease in those patients who will not or cannot take rubbings, the physician always endeavoring to put his patients upon the regular inunction cure as soon as possible by explaining to them in an intelligent and comprehensive manner the great and lasting advantages to be gained from systematic mercurial frictions.

**Inunction:** This is the most efficacious and rational mode of administering mercury, as by the inunction method we obtain not only the constitutional, but also the local, action or effect of the drug, and at the same time spare the stomach. The best preparation is a 50 per cent. fresh mercurial ointment made with lard.

The part to be rubbed should be thoroughly cleansed with soap and hot water, and dried, or sponged with alcohol or alcohol and ether. A fresh portion of integument is selected each time, and rendered clean as above described, as in this manner irritation of the integument (dermatitis) is in a great measure if not wholly prevented.

For *each inunction* or rubbing are used from twenty-five to seventy-five grains of the ointment, which is carefully weighed and put up in oiled papers or gelatin capsules, thus making the method an exact and accurate one as to the amount of drug used at each rubbing. The frictions are best given by a professional rubber, although patients can rub themselves



if the item of expense has to be considered. The average healthy man takes about sixty grains at a rubbing, although there are some who go as high as seventy-five and even eighty grains.

Each rubbing should occupy from twenty to thirty minutes in order that the ointment may be well rubbed in, which leaves the skin of a grayish color, and not markedly greasy to the touch.

If the frictions are given in this thorough manner, the treatment cannot, strictly speaking, be called a dirty or irksome one, as it is by some writers; in my own practice I experience little, if any, difficulty from patients on this score, all of them being willing and anxious to continue the inunction treatment, having once seen its marked effects on the eruption and glandular enlargements.

To protect the clothing, these patients can wear the thinnest kind of underclothes over the part last rubbed.

A *course* of inunctions or frictions consists of eleven rubbings, given on the following **regions**, into which the body is divided, so that at the end of each course the entire body has been treated with the exception of the scalp and face, both of which can be rubbed on alternate nights with ammoniated mercurial ointment if so desired.

Region 1. The entire neck, well up to face and hair-line, and down to clavicles.

Region 2. The right shoulder, axilla, arm, forearm, and hand (dorsum and palm).

Region 3. The left shoulder, axilla, arm, forearm, and hand (dorsum and palm).

Region 4. Right half of chest and abdomen (from clavicle to groin, and from median line to axillary line).

Region 5. Left half of chest and abdomen (from clavicle to groin, and from median line to axillary line).

Region 6. Right half of back (from root of neck to buttock, and from median line to axillary line).

Region 7. Left half of back (from root of neck to buttock, and from median line to axillary line).

Region 8. Right thigh and groin.

Region 9. Left thigh and groin.

Region 10. Right leg and foot (dorsum and plantar surface).

Region 11. Left leg and foot (dorsum and plantar surface).

As a rule, the rubbings are given *every other night*, although sometimes oftener, the first one not being washed off until just before the second one is administered, and so on through the entire course.

When one course of rubbings is finished, treatment should be stopped for a few days and then resumed in the same regional manner as above described, the integument being thoroughly cleansed by a hot bath or so during this period of rest.

For rubbing the *scalp* and *face*, we substitute white precipitate ointment for the mercurial ointment on account of the color of the latter. These parts are rubbed two or three times a week during the early weeks of the secondary stage.

The regular inunction treatment is *continued up to the end of the first year*, during which time the patient has had from one hundred to one hundred and fifty or even more rubbings.

In the majority of cases, at the end of the first six months the patient is doing so nicely, and the disease is so thoroughly under control, that medication may be suspended temporarily for from two to four weeks, and then resumed.

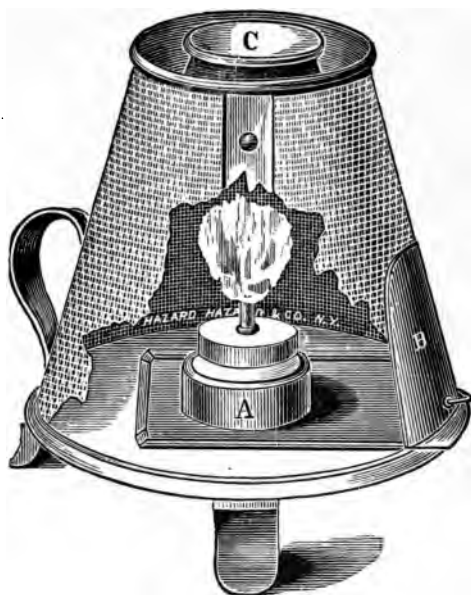
At this period the lesions, if any exist, and this is rarely the case, are mild, and consist of patches on the tongues of drinkers and smokers and persons who have not kept these

parts clean, or superficial lesions in those who are subject to simple skin-affections.

The *next course* of inunction treatment generally lasts from two to three months, when the drug may be again discontinued for a time, and then resumed, until the end of the first year, during which the patient has had about nine to ten months of actual treatment.

**Fumigation:** Fumigations are undoubtedly of great value

FIG. 64.



Lee's lamp.

in certain of the chronic, the localized, and especially the scaling and ulcerating, eruptions of syphilis, but must not be employed as a routine method of treatment.

The mercurial vapor is best generated from calomel and cinnabar placed on a Lee's fumigation lamp. (Fig. 64.)

These treatments may be taken at home or at a regular bath-establishment, whichever the patient prefers; the physician always prescribing the amount of drug to be used at each bath, and never leaving it to the discretion of the attendant.

The purest calomel and cinnabar (red sulphide of mercury) must be employed, and the body or the part to be acted upon thoroughly washed, if possible, before the bath is given. The bath should be taken at night just before retiring, and about twenty grains of calomel and forty grains of cinnabar used; these are mixed and placed on the lamp.

The patient, undressed and covered with blankets, sits on a cane-bottom chair, beneath which is the lamp; in a few minutes profuse perspiration comes on, the drugs being completely volatilized in about twenty minutes, during which time steam is also produced from the water-bath on the lamp, which is then extinguished. The patient remains on the chair a few minutes longer, and then retires in the same blanket, without being rubbed.

The bath may be given every night, or one to three times weekly, according to the strength of the patient and the amount of mercurial effect desired. The patient should be very careful not to catch cold after the treatment.

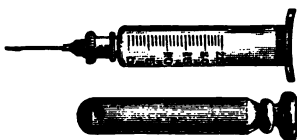
**Hypodermic injections:** The treatment of certain manifestations of syphilis by hypodermic injections of mercury is very useful, and may be regarded as a valuable addition to the above-described methods; but its general adoption as a routine method of treatment cannot be recommended, as the injections are followed by more or less pain, soreness, indurated nodules, and in some rare cases by abscess.

The best preparation is a watery solution of the bichloride of mercury, used in several strengths; varying from  $\frac{1}{12}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  or even  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain of the drug in ten drops of sterile water;  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a grain being a good average dose.

Calomel may also be employed for this purpose, giving from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 grain in ten drops of distilled and filtered water.

The injections are given with an all-glass (Fig. 65) or a hard-rubber and glass hypodermic syringe, and steel needles about an inch and a quarter long, every antiseptic precaution

FIG. 65.



All-glass hypodermic syringe.

being taken as regards instruments, the preparation of the integument, and the surgeon's hands.

The patient should stand erect, and the needle be inserted for about an inch, and exactly at right angles to the surface; the solution is now injected slowly, the needle carefully withdrawn, and the little puncture wiped off with alcohol. No dressing of any sort is required.

The best place for making the injection is in the fossa just behind the trochanter major. It is better to wait a day or so after each injection before giving another, in order to test the susceptibility of the patient.

This method gives brilliant results in late secondary and in tertiary lesions of the tongue; also in syphilis of the brain, the spinal cord, and the nervous system generally, especially at the onset of an acute attack.

In ocular and oral troubles the injections are of great benefit, as is also the case when we require the speedy action of the drug, and when mercury cannot be taken by the mouth, or rubbed into the skin.

**Mixed Treatment.**

By the "mixed treatment" is meant either the internal administration of potassium iodide and mercury in combination, or the iodide alone taken internally and combined with inunctions, fumigations, or hypodermic injections. In other words, patients who are taking mercury and iodide of potassium at the same time are said to be upon a "mixed treatment."

As a general rule, at about the beginning of the second year the majority of patients are put upon an internal form of "mixed treatment," which should be continued in about the same manner as the first year's inunction treatment, and for from one and a half to two years, according to the progress and exigencies of the case; the patient getting about eight to ten months' actual treatment during the second year.

The following prescription for the "mixed treatment" is a good working formula, but may have to be somewhat modified according to the susceptibility of the patient and the requirements of each individual case.

Ry. Hydrarg. biniodid.,	gr. j-ij-iiij-iv.
Potass. iodid.,	ʒij-ʒss-ʒj-ʒij.
Tinct. gent. co.,	ʒij.
Aq.,	ad ʒiv. M.

Sig.—ʒj in a wine-glass of water, one to two hours after each meal.

In the above formula we can substitute the bichloride of mercury for the biniodide, and, if so desired, the compound tincture of cinchona, or the essence of pepsin, for the tincture of gentian.

As a broad, general rule, it may be stated that all precocious manifestations of syphilis require some form or combination

of "mixed treatment," as do also affections of the eye, the ear, the vascular and the nervous system, also lesions of the brain, the cord, the bones, the joints, and the viscera.

#### **Iodide of Potash.**

As the iodide of potassium has a very marked effect upon the toxins of syphilis, its early administration in combination with mercury will be followed by very satisfactory results. It should therefore be employed with the inunctions or some form of mercurial treatment, my habit being to administer it in moderate dose with each or every other course of rubbings, after the completion of the second or third course, and continuing it in this manner during the first year.

Iodide of potash has also a very beneficial effect upon the lesions of the transition and the tertiary stage; but as it subdues rather than cures them, it should always be combined with mercury, either internally or in the form of inunction, hypodermic injection, or fumigation.

In all cases of precocious syphilis, in lesions of the brain, the cord, and the nervous system, and also in syphilis of the blood-vessels, the bones, the joints, the viscera, the eye, and the ear, iodide of potassium should always be administered in liberal dose and in combination with a mercurial.

The dose of the iodide in the beginning should be from about five to fifteen grains, three times a day, an hour after meals. This may have to be increased in some cases to one, two, three, or even five to six hundred grains daily.

It is best to begin with very small doses, well diluted in water, or vichy water, lemon-juice, milk, or the essence of pepsin.

In some instances it causes coryza, pain in the frontal sinuses, œdema of the conjunctiva, swelling of the lids, irritation of the fauces, gastro-intestinal derangements, eruptions

on the skin, most commonly papules, acne pustules, or furuncles, and which, as a rule, are situated upon the face, the neck, and the back. All the above complications rapidly subside on the temporary suspension of the drug.

In large and long-continued doses, iodide of potassium may sometimes give rise to a condition known as *iodism*, which consists of a feeling of oppression in the head, tinnitus aurium, neuralgia, spasmodic muscular action, impairment of voluntary motion, and sluggish intellect.

Patients who are taking iodide of potassium should be out in the fresh air and sunshine as much as possible; have a free action from the bowels once a day, and keep the secretory apparatus of the skin in working order by baths, massage, etc.

**Zittmann's decoction**, which is a combination of sarsaparilla, alum, sugar, anis, fennel, senna, and licorice, has in itself, as the above ingredients show, no specific value whatsoever, the beneficial effects following its use being due solely to its cathartic and tonic action, as a result of which there is usually a marked improvement in the general condition of the patient, who, after a time, can resume his regular mercurial and iodide of potassium treatment.

Although an old preparation, it is still useful in certain rebellious cases of syphilitic cachexia and anæmia, and in late tertiary syphilis, when the regular specific remedies are not well borne, or cannot be tolerated, or apparently have no effect on the disease; also in those patients who have had too much specific treatment, and who need tonics and purgation. If so desired, a small amount of bichloride, calomel, or cinabar (red sulphide of mercury) may be added to the decoction.

The drawbacks to the use of the official decoction are the



difficulty and tediousness of its preparation, also that it decomposes at the end of two or three days, and that the patient has to take one or two pints a day, which is more than most stomachs can tolerate. These disadvantages can be overcome by modifying the original decoction into a concentrated formula with smaller dose.

#### **Duration of Treatment.**

Specific treatment should always be continued for at least two to two and a half or even three years, in every case of syphilis, even though the patient has had no symptoms since the general outbreak of the disease. In relapsing cases, a vigorous treatment should always be advised for at least one year after the disappearance of the last manifestation, when it may then be discontinued, provided the patient can be occasionally examined by his physician, otherwise a longer treatment must be insisted on.

After a proper course of medication the majority of otherwise healthy individuals are cured; but it must not be forgotten that this is not always the case, and that the late manifestations of syphilis are the most dangerous, especially the lesions of the brain, the spinal cord, the arteries, and the viscera.

#### **Salivation.**

During a course of mercurial treatment some subjects are liable to become salivated, especially those with bad teeth and spongy gums, which conditions should have been corrected in the primary stage of the disease.

**Symptoms:** The first symptom of salivation is soreness of the gums just behind the superior incisors, and in the lower jaw back of the last molars; the other symptoms are a metallic taste in the mouth, fetid breath, increased flow of the saliva, tenderness of the teeth when closed upon each

other, swelling of the tongue, which is marked by the teeth on its sides, œdema of the mucous membrane of the cheeks, gums, and lips, with difficulty and pain in articulation and deglutition. In some cases the neighboring lymphatic glands may become enlarged and tender. Sometimes there is fever, accompanied by general malaise. In rare extreme and neglected cases there is ulceration of the soft parts, which may or may not be followed by necrosis of the maxillary bones.

**Treatment:** The mercurial must be stopped immediately, the bowels freely opened with saline cathartics, and the patient given a hot bath if taking inunctions or fumigations. The diet must be liquid and nourishing. For a gargle and mouth-wash we can use solutions of chlorate of potash, alum, and boric acid, which must be employed frequently. The line of juncture of the teeth and gums may be painted with equal parts of tincture of iodine and tincture of myrrh. If the flow of saliva is very profuse, small doses of sulphate of atropia should be given.

A mouth-wash of bichloride of mercury 1:1000 is very serviceable in those cases in which the teeth and gums have been neglected, and are therefore in a dirty and spongy condition.

Painting the mucous membrane of the cheeks and gums with mild nitrate of silver solution is followed by very satisfactory results in the severer set of cases, which are fortunately very rarely encountered nowadays.

These patients must be kept in the open air and sunshine as much as possible and given tonics as indicated, but especially quinine sulphate in full dose.





## HEREDITARY SYPHILIS.

Hereditary syphilis, also incorrectly spoken of as congenital and infantile syphilis, is that variety in which the disease is transmitted to the foetus *in utero* from either one or both parents.

As a general rule, symptoms appear about the third week of life, but sometimes occur at birth, or as late as the third month, and in some instances even later.

If both parents are syphilitic the foetus generally dies, or the child manifests symptoms at a very early date.

The **severity** of the disease decreases with each succeeding child, and is in proportion to its intensity in either one or both parents at the time of its conception. It is only transmitted to the second generation, although instances have been reported, but not scientifically proven, in which the disease was transmitted to the third generation.

There is **no initial lesion** nor are there any **regular stages** in hereditary syphilis; the lesions are more hyperæmic and active than in the acquired form, and attack every organ and tissue.

Hereditary syphilis may be **derived** from either one or both parents. If procreation occur while the father is in the first period of incubation the child will escape infection, and may do so even if he be in the second period of incubation, but is usually infected if he has secondary manifestations, although mercurial treatment may so modify the disease in the father that the child will escape, even during the first year.

The *father* transmits his disease through his sperm-cells, which come in direct contact with the ovule of the female at the time of fecundation. A syphilitic father can transmit his disease to the fœtus, the mother escaping infection.

The *mother* may also transmit syphilis to the fœtus, but her disease must be constitutional, as at that time her ovule is syphilitic, and the fœtus is thus infected at the time of fecundation. The disease of the mother may be so modified by mercurial treatment that the child will escape infection.

The syphilis of the mother *acquired during pregnancy* may be conveyed to the fœtus through the utero-placental circulation, and the mother may also be infected by a syphilitic fœtus through the utero-placental circulation, provided that in both cases the structure of the placenta is altered or impaired, thus interfering with its normal function of filtration.

The **course** of the disease is chronic and very irregular. Superficial and visceral lesions may be present at the same time.

The **duration** of hereditary syphilis depends upon the intensity of the disease and the treatment employed. Some children are healthy at the end of a few months, others in a year, and others not until the tenth or twelfth year.

The **mortality** of syphilitic children, although quite high, is not as great as in former years, owing to the improved methods of treating the parents, as a result of which the fœtus may even escape infection, or, if infected, the disease itself is rendered less severe.

**Abortion:** Syphilitic women are very liable to abort, and generally do so between the fifth and seventh months. Abortion caused by the death of the fœtus takes place at about the sixth month. The fœtus is usually macerated, of a purple color, with various visceral lesions and bullæ upon the soles and palms.

Syphilitic **stillborn** children, or those dying soon after birth, frequently have no cutaneous lesions.

The majority of syphilitic children **born alive** look perfectly healthy, but at about the end of the third week the disease manifests itself.

### Lesions of Hereditary Syphilis.

The foremost eruptions of hereditary syphilis are the erythematous, the papular, the vesicular, the pustular, the bullous, and the tubercular syphilides.

The **erythematous syphilide**, or roseola, is the first eruption, and appears about the third week of life; it may be preceded by or accompanied with coryza. Beginning upon the lower portion of the abdomen as pink spots, the eruption finally invades the trunk, the face, and the extremities; the spots gradually assume a dull-red, coppery color, which does not disappear on pressure, owing to the pigmentation of the skin. As a rule, there is no elevation or desquamation of the spots, except in severe cases, or when they are situated upon the palms, the soles, or the nates. In some instances the spots coalesce, forming fissures which may or may not be painful. The eruption may be so faint in some cases as to escape observation.

**The papular syphilide:** This syphilide is sometimes the first to appear, or may be intermingled with the erythematous eruption. The lesion consists of large and small flat papules, scattered over the body. Grouping is infrequent except at a late period, and is then seen about the joints and on the extremities. The papules are coppery-red in color, and may exfoliate, especially when situated upon the palms or soles.

**Condylomata lata** are really nothing more than modified papules, which, being situated between opposed surfaces of skin, at muco-cutaneous junctures, or wherever there is moist-

ure, become hypertrophic. They vary in size and shape, are of a grayish-pink or brown color; the surface is flat, sometimes fissured and ulcerated, with an offensive secretion; they appear early, run a chronic course, and are most frequently encountered about the anus. With proper treatment they disappear, leaving copper-colored pigmentations, which finally fade.

**The vesicular syphilide:** This syphilide is rare and occurs as an early manifestation. It appears in groups, situated upon the chin, about the mouth, upon the forearms, the nates, the hypogastrium, and the thighs, and is usually associated with a bullous or pustular eruption.

The vesicles may be large or small, are situated upon an infiltrated base of a brownish-red color, and contain serum or sero-purulent fluid.

It is readily influenced by treatment and does not tend to relapse.

**The pustular syphilide:** This syphilide generally appears before the eighth week; it may involve the entire body, but it is usually most marked upon the thighs, the buttocks, and the face.

The pustules vary in size and are situated on a thickened, deep-red base; they sometimes rupture, leaving an ulcerated surface, which may or may not become incrustated.

Those about the mouth have a tendency to coalesce. Groups of pustules are liable to form in the palms or soles, or develop around the nails, and finally destroy them. If the scalp is invaded by the eruption, there is usually some resulting alopecia.

**Furuncular eruptions:** Furuncles are liable to appear as early as the sixth month, or as late as the third year, and may either be alone or associated with other lesions.

They form slowly and without any signs of inflammation,

the base being of a coppery-red color. Superficial ulceration occurs on the apex, leaving a deep ulcer, with everted margins, and a scanty, offensive secretion. These ulcers remain from one to several months, frequently leaving permanent cicatrices.

**The bullous syphilide**, or pemphigus, always indicates a severe and often fatal form of hereditary syphilis; it may occur at birth, or from a month to six weeks afterward.

The palms and soles are most frequently invaded, although any portion of the body may be attacked.

The bullæ are conical, rounded, or flattened, and contain sero-purulent fluid, which soon becomes purulent; the surrounding skin is thickened and of a copper color. After rupturing, their course is chronic like that of the pustules. Relapses are very rare.

**The tubercular syphilide**: This eruption may occur as early as the sixth month, or even several years after birth.

It begins as deep-seated nodules or papules; these implicate the integument, forming sharply circumscribed tumors, which either disappear or break down into chronic ulcers. The surface of the tubercles may be scaly, looking somewhat like psoriasis. They are usually found where the connective tissue is loose and abundant.

**Gummata and gummatous ulcers**: These manifestations of the disease usually occur between the third and the twentieth years. Their course is similar to those in the acquired form.

**The mucous membranes**: One of the first symptoms of hereditary syphilis is *snuffling*, accompanied by a profuse or scanty serous discharge from the nostrils, which is due to a structural change in the nasal mucous membrane.

The secretion becomes purulent, bloody, and offensive, causing œdema and excoriation of the nose and the upper lip, upon which crusts may form.



The lesion begins as a *simple erythema* of the mucous membrane, ulceration ensues, and the disease may then extend to the bony and cartilaginous framework of the nose, causing its destruction, with more or less resulting deformity.

*Mucous patches:* These lesions are at first whitish in color, elevated, and surrounded by an erythematous border; the epithelium is soon removed, leaving a slightly depressed, red surface, which may or may not undergo ulceration.

They are most commonly *situated* at the angles of the mouth, upon the mucous membrane of the cheeks, the fauces, the tonsils, the sides and dorsum of the tongue, and on the gums, near the teeth.

The *secretion* from the patches is free, serous in character, and highly contagious, so that great care must be exercised to guard against the infection of others, especially healthy wet-nurses, who would naturally be infected on the nipple or breast by nursing such children, although the mothers of these children acquire an immunity to syphilitic infection; or as Colles says: "I have never witnessed nor heard of an instance in which a child deriving the infection of syphilis from its parents has caused an ulceration on the breast of its mother." This statement is known as Colles' law, which has been formulated by Von Düring as follows: "A healthy woman who, impregnated by a syphilitic man, has borne a syphilitic child, may be free of all symptoms of syphilitic infection, and may at the same time be refractory against any syphilitic infection."

Mucous patches are very prone to relapse, and this is sometimes observed even as late as the sixth year.

**Gummatous infiltrations:** These lesions generally occur between the third and the twelfth years.

They consist of a cellular infiltration of the mucous mem-

brane, which at first becomes reddened and elevated, and finally develops into well-marked tumors, which usually break down into undermined ulcers, with a greenish, thick secretion.

Their favorite sites are the hard palate and the posterior pharyngeal wall.

The cause of these lesions is chronic.

**The larynx:** During the early years of syphilis the larynx may be the seat of simple hyperæmia, of mucous patches, or of ulceration, which involves either the mucous membrane alone or the cartilage beneath it.

Gummatous infiltrations of the larynx belong to the later stages, and require full doses of the iodide of potash.

**The lungs:** Upon the surface of the lung, and scattered through its substance on the smaller vessels and bronchi, are numerous nodules, differing in size, and varying in color from a grayish-pink to a light yellow; the pleura near these nodules becomes opaque and thickened.

An entire lung, or only portions of a lobe, may be involved.

The morbid process begins by congestion, followed by cell-proliferation around the bronchioles and in the walls of the capillaries, causing partial or complete occlusion of their lumen, and destruction of the function of the lung. The nodules consist of connective-tissue cells, of fibrous and of gummatous tissue, and may undergo fatty or caseous degeneration.

True gummatous nodules do sometimes occur.

These lesions are most frequently encountered within the first eighteen months of life.

**The alimentary canal:** It is thought by some observers that the chronic diarrhœa met with in syphilitic children is due to an erythema of the gastro-intestinal mucous mem-

brane, similar to the erythema occurring in the mouth and pharynx.

**The liver** may be the seat of a connective-tissue infiltration, which renders it hard, globular, and hypertrophied; these changes are either circumscribed or general.

This new indurated tissue causes the capillaries to become obliterated, and the calibre of the larger vessels to be diminished, and also compression of the cells of the acini, with the cessation of the flow of bile.

Gummatous hepatitis occurs either as numerous small tumors, scattered through the substance of the liver, or as one or more isolated tumors.

**The spleen:** During the early stages of the disease the spleen may become more or less hypertrophied, but yields readily to mercurial treatment.

The enlargement is very great, rapid in its course, and most marked in cachectic children, and those in whom the disease is of a severe type.

**The pancreas:** The organ may be enlarged and firm in consistence. The interstitial connective tissue is increased, especially between the larger lobules, causing compression of them, with atrophy, and fatty degeneration of their epithelium.

**The kidneys:** The lesion consists of a diffuse or circumscribed infiltration of round embryonic cells, with others of fusiform shape, into the connective-tissue framework, followed by compression or destruction of the tubules and colloid degeneration of their epithelium; the organs are at first enlarged, but gradually become greatly reduced in size.

The suprarenal capsules sometimes become enlarged, owing to the proliferation of young connective-tissue cells.

**The testicles:** When these organs are affected the disease consists of a chronic, painless enlargement of one or both

testes, generally accompanied by hydrocele and hyperæmia of the scrotum. The epididymis and cord are sometimes involved.

The lesion consists of a connective-tissue proliferation, either interstitial or diffuse.

If commenced at an early date, mercurial treatment causes speedy resolution; but if neglected, atrophy or degeneration with abscess-formation, followed by fungous protrusion of the testicle, may occur.

In all probability the ovaries are affected in a similar manner.

**The sheaths of the tendons:** The sheaths of the tendons may become swollen and filled with fluid, the overlying skin being distended and reddened. This affection comes on rapidly, is not readily influenced by antisyphilitic treatment, and runs a chronic course.

**The nails:** Affections of the nails are not so common in hereditary as in acquired syphilis.

There are two forms of onychia: the ulcerative and the non-ulcerative.

*Ulcerative onychia* usually occurs during the first and second years of the disease, but may appear much later.

It is the most common form, and begins at the side or base of the nail as a papule or pustule, which ulcerates and extends along the base or margins of the nail, and finally involves the matrix, which results in the loss of the nail, thus leaving an unhealthy-looking ulcer, with sanious discharge. The terminal phalanx becomes red, enlarged, and painful.

The nails of the fingers are more liable to be attacked than those of the toes.

Cicatrization of the ulcer, without the formation of a new nail, sometimes follows, or a deformed and useless one may grow.

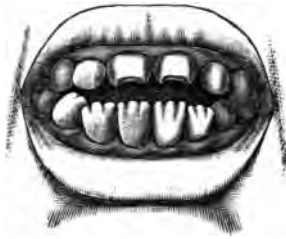
The course of this affection is chronic, unless shortened by mercurial treatment.

*Non-ulcerative onychia* is a later and more chronic manifestation.

It commences as a coppery-colored swelling at the margin or base of the nail, which soon becomes thickened, fissured, and brittle, dirty-white in color, with hyperæmia of the matrix and adjoining tissues. There is usually some deformity of the phalanx, which may or may not be permanent.

**The teeth:** The permanent teeth in hereditary syphilis present certain peculiarities, especially the upper central incisors of the second set, which are known as Hutchinson's teeth, or test-teeth. (Fig. 66.)

FIG. 66.



Hutchinson's teeth.

In describing these teeth Mr. Hutchinson says: "As diagnostic of hereditary syphilis, various peculiarities are often presented by the other teeth, especially the canines, but the upper central incisors are the test-teeth. When first cut these teeth are usually short, narrow from side to side at their edges, and very thin. After a while a crescentic portion from their edges breaks away, leaving a broad, shallow, vertical notch, which is permanent for some years, but between twenty and thirty usually becomes obliterated by the premature wearing down of the tooth. The two teeth often converge and some-

times they stand widely apart. In certain instances in which the notching is either wholly absent or but slightly marked, there is still a peculiar color ('a dirty-brownish hue resembling that of bad size'), and a narrow squareness of form, which are easily recognized by the practised eye."

The first or temporary set of teeth do not show this malformation, and many children suffering from hereditary syphilis have perfectly normal teeth.

**The hair:** Affections of the hair in hereditary syphilis are very like those in the acquired form. They occur with lesions of the scalp, especially the pustular syphilide.

**The lymphatic glands:** In hereditary syphilis there is no general subacute adenitis, as in the acquired form, although groups of glands may be enlarged if they are in relation with active lesions.

**The bones:** *Osteochondritis:* This affection occurs either in the first months of the disease or as late as the twelfth year, and is a very constant manifestation of hereditary syphilis.

It most commonly attacks the bones of the forearm, the leg, the arm, and the thigh, but the clavicle, the sternum, the ribs, the metacarpal and the metatarsal bones may also be involved.

The lesion is situated at the diaphyso-epiphyseal junction, and consists of a ring-shaped swelling around the end of the bone. In some cases the entire epiphysis may be enlarged, with or without the ring-formation at its junction with the shaft. If two bones are affected, as those of the forearm or the leg, they appear to be fused together by this process. The distal ends of the bones are more frequently attacked than the proximal.

The lesion develops slowly in some cases, and rapidly in others; causes but little pain, interferes only slightly with motion, and disappears under proper treatment. The integu-

ment is not involved unless the mass be very large, when it is rendered tense and painful. The joints may be secondarily invaded, especially the elbow- and knee-joint.

In some cases the lesions degenerate and break down, causing ulcerations of the integument; the epiphysis may be separated from the shaft and destroyed, likewise the cartilage. In other cases resolution of the swellings occurs, and the bone returns to its normal condition; but if the intermediate layer of cartilage be destroyed, the bone is usually shortened.

*Periostitis* is a later affection, and usually appears between the fourth and nineteenth years.

Any of the long bones may be affected, and in some cases those of the skull also. The bone becomes tender, enlarged, and curved anteriorly; the process may involve the entire length of the shaft, or be localized and produce nodes. One or both limbs can be thus affected.

*Dactylitis*: The lesions are the same as in the acquired form of syphilis, and consist of swelling of the phalanges, the metacarpal and the metatarsal bones in the early months of the disease, or even as late as the twentieth year.

The proximal phalanges are more often attacked than the distal ones. The course of this affection is chronic, unless treated, when it responds nicely.

**The joints**: In some cases of osteochondritis there is a serous effusion into the neighboring joint, which becomes slightly painful on account of the tension; resorption and complete recovery usually ensue. The elbow, the wrist, the shoulder, the knee, and the ankle are most frequently involved, although almost any articulation is liable to invasion.

In the latter years of syphilis the larger joints may be affected either primarily or secondarily to lesions of the bones. The process is slow, the joint being greatly distended and slightly painful; the surrounding skin remains normal. With

Ar

the proper treatment resolution generally takes place, leaving a good articulation.

**The eyes:** In hereditary syphilis the eyelids and the eye itself are liable to all the lesions which occur in the acquired form, and which have already been described under that heading. These affections appear at a very early date.

**The ears:** The occurrence of sudden deafness in children who have hereditary syphilis is quite common. It is apparently due to disease of the nerves, or of their distributions in the labyrinth. The changes in the external parts, or the membrana tympani, are not sufficient to account for it; the Eustachian tubes also remain normal.

This affection is usually observed from about five years before puberty to the same length of time after it. The prognosis is unfavorable.

**The nervous system:** In hereditary syphilis inflammation of the meninges and endoarteritis have been observed; also gummata upon the membranes.

Chorea sometimes occurs, and is either mild or severe in character; it may be accompanied by hemiplegia or epilepsy. In these cases it is thought that the hemiplegia is caused by plugging of the middle cerebral artery; that the chorea is due to occlusion of its small distal branches, and that the epilepsy is occasioned by thickening of the meninges or gummata in or near the corpus striatum.

Epilepsy may occur alone, and has been observed as late as the fifteenth year.

There is sometimes paralysis of the cranial nerves.

In their evolution and course the affections of the nervous system in hereditary syphilis resemble those in the acquired form of the disease.

**Hemorrhagic syphilis in newborn children:** This condition exists at birth, or not later than the first month of life, and is



frequently the only manifestation of the disease, but may be accompanied by other lesions.

In some cases there is a small, subcutaneous hemorrhage in parts exposed to friction or pressure, while in other cases it occurs in or upon mucous membranes and viscera, or from the umbilical vein, and may be profuse or even fatal.

### **Prognosis.**

The prognosis of hereditary syphilis is usually unfavorable, and depends greatly upon the condition of the parent or parents at the time of conception, the intensity of the disease in the child, and whether the parent or parents have received proper antisiphilitic treatment for a sufficient length of time.

The prognosis should therefore always be made in a guarded manner, and after a careful consideration of the above stated conditions. It is, however, not as unfavorable as in former years, owing to the improved methods of treatment, not only of the parents, but also of the child itself.

### **Treatment of Hereditary Syphilis.**

If a **pregnant woman** is syphilitic, she should be put immediately on inunctions of strong mercurial ointment and, if possible, full doses of potassium iodide, which must be continued in a careful and methodical manner during her pregnancy, and thereafter, until she is pronounced free from the disease. These women may also be treated by hypodermic injections of the bichloride of mercury and the iodide of potash, or the "mixed treatment"; but the two latter methods of medication should be regarded as adjuvants rather than routine treatment, and to be employed only when inunctions cannot be taken.

The mother's genitals must be kept in a healthy, clean con-

dition, or, if lesions exist upon or around them, they should receive active and appropriate local treatment, by means of hot bichloride douches, calomel dusting powders, and, in some cases, mild or strong mercurial ointment.

If the **father** was syphilitic at the time of impregnation or showed any manifestation of syphilis before it, then the mother must have antisymphilitic treatment in the manner above described for its beneficial effect both on the fœtus and herself.

In treating **syphilitic infants** great care must be used, as internal medication is liable to set up gastro-intestinal irritation, and inunctions are sometimes precluded on account of the delicacy and irritability of the skin.

Treatment of the child by means of the milk of the mother or nurse is known as *indirect treatment*, and, although some of the drug may be eliminated through the milk of the nursing woman, it is at best an uncertain and inaccurate method of treatment, and one not to be solely relied upon. It must not be forgotten that a healthy wet-nurse is very liable to infection on the breast or nipple by nursing such children, whereas the mother acquires an immunity to the syphilitic infection (see page 278).

The *direct treatment* of the child should be intermittent and not continuous in character; during the intervals of treatment it is well to administer tonics, and to do all in our power to build up the general condition.

During the first year it is best to employ internal treatment, but after that time the inunctions of strong mercurial ointment will be found very serviceable.

By the mouth may be given calomel in doses of from  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain three times a day, according to the age and strength of the patient; this can be mixed with a little sugar of milk. Gray powder in doses of  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a grain three times daily

causes less gastro-intestinal irritation than calomel, but is not so uniform in its effects.

The protoiodide (green iodide) or the tannate of mercury in doses of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a grain may be given three times a day, mixed with sugar of milk or subnitrate of bismuth, and suspended in a little water; one-grain doses of the lactate of iron may be combined with the mercury, and in some cases acts very nicely as a tonic.

For inunctions we employ 50 per cent. mercurial ointment, using from 10 to 20 grains every day, or every other day, according to the age and condition of the child.

Lesions of the bones, the joints, the eye, the ear, the nervous system, and the viscera require a combination of inunctions and potassium iodide, or the biniodide of mercury and the iodide of potash, beginning with small doses of the latter well diluted in water, and increasing according to the age of the little patient, and the results obtained. Young children take from gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$  to gr. j; while older ones take 3 to 5 grains three times a day.

In certain selected cases where a speedy action of the drug is demanded, we may sometimes employ hypodermic injections of the bichloride of mercury in from  $\frac{1}{32}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$  grain doses. This method of treatment, however, is too painful to be employed for children, except in exceptional cases. For its technic the reader is referred to page 269.

If the syphilides are very persistent, much benefit is always derived from their local treatment by fumigations, ointments, lotions, or baths containing mercury; at the same time keeping the lesions scrupulously clean.

**Duration of treatment:** Constitutional treatment should always be employed for at least two years, and continued for several months after all manifestations of the disease have disappeared.

# INDEX.

## A.

- Abscess, peri-urethral, 49
  - of the prostate, 57
  - rupture, 57
  - situation, 57
  - symptoms, 57
  - treatment, 58
- Adenitis, 53
- Alopecia, 215
  - prognosis, 216
  - symptoms, 215
  - treatment, 216
  - varieties, 216
- Argentamin, 35
- Argonin, 35
- Aspiration, 148

## B.

- Balanitis, 44
- Balano-posthitis, 44
- Bougies, 110, 111
  - à boue, 111, 156
    - method of passing, 119
  - filiform, 111, 146, 147, 156
    - method of passing, 120
  - olivary, 110, 156

## C.

- Catheters, 150
  - bicoudé, 150
  - coudé, 150
  - Mercier, 150
  - silver, 151, 157
  - small English, 150
  - soft rubber, 158
  - tunnelled, 158
  - uretral, 159

- Catheters, woven, 150, 158
- Chancre (see also Syphilis, initial lesion), 185
  - differential diagnosis, 192
  - synonyms, 185
- Chancroid, 169
  - characteristics, 170
  - complications, 173
    - adenitis, 173
    - lymphangitis, 173
  - differential diagnosis, 173, 192
    - abrasions, 174
    - chafes, 174
    - exulcerated balanitis, 174
    - fissures, 174
    - hard chancre, 173
    - herpetic vesicles, 174
  - duration, 171
  - etiology, 169
    - bacillus of Ducrey, 170
  - infection, 169
    - direct, 169
    - mediate, 169
  - introduction, 169
  - prognosis, 174
  - seat, 171
  - treatment, 174
    - of the adenitis, 178
      - first method, 178
      - second method, 180
    - general, 174
    - of the sore, 175
      - beneath prepuce, 176
      - serpiginous, 177
      - of the urethra, 176
- varieties, 171
  - ecthymatous, 172
  - follicular or acneform, 171
  - phagedenic, 172
  - serpiginous, 172

- Chancroid, varieties, *ulcus elevatum*, 172  
 Chordee, 27  
 Chronic congestion of the prostate, 55  
   causes, 55  
   symptoms, 55  
   treatment, 56  
 Circumcision, 46  
 Condylomata, 221  
   treatment, 221  
 Cowperitis, 51  
 Cystitis, 66  
   symptoms, 66  
     chronic, 67  
     subacute, 67  
     urine, 67  
   treatment, 67  
     acute stage, 67  
     chronic stage, 68  
     drainage, 69  
     irrigations, 68
- D.**
- Dactylitis, 245  
   treatment, 247  
   varieties, 246  
 Dilatation, 122-126  
   continuous, 123  
   gradual, 122  
     complications, 124  
     instruments, 123  
     medication, etc., 124  
     results, 124  
   rapid, 126  
 Divulsion, 126
- E.**
- Electrolysis, 127  
 Endoscope, 85  
 Endoscopy, 83  
   indications, 83  
   method, 85  
 Epididymitis, 58, 235  
   chronic, 62  
   lesion, 235  
 Epididymo-orchitis, 58  
   symptoms, 59  
   treatment, 60  
 Erections, painful, 27
- Erythema, 195, 218, 221, 222  
 Extravasation of urine, 105  
   causes, 105  
   regions, 105  
   symptoms, 106  
     constitutional, 106  
     local, 106  
   treatment, 107
- F.**
- Folliculitis, 50  
   para-urethral, 51  
   penile, 50  
   preputial, 50
- G.**
- Gonococcus, 20, 21  
   progress, 23, 24  
   staining, 22  
     Gram-Roux method, 23  
 Gonorrhoea, 17  
   acute, 24  
     anterior, 24  
       complications, 44-53  
       symptoms, 25  
       incubation, 25  
       opacity of urine, 28  
       stages, 25  
       acute, 26  
       declining, 28  
       prodromal, 25  
       two-glass test, 27  
   treatment, 31  
     abortive, 31  
     Janet method, 34  
     rational, 36  
     hand-injections, 39  
     internal medication, 41  
     irrigations, 41  
   antero-posterior, 25  
   posterior, 24, 28  
     complications, 53  
     prognosis, 30  
     symptoms, 29  
     treatment, 43  
   urethro-cystitis, 25  
   chronic, 69  
     anterior, 71  
       symptoms, 71  
       treatment, 75

- Gonorrhœa, chronic anterior, treatment, irrigations, 75  
 sounds, 78  
 causes, 70  
 lesions, 70  
 posterior, 73  
 symptoms, 73  
   associated, 73  
   typical, 73  
 treatment, 79  
   instillations, 81  
   irrigations, 79  
   amount of fluid, 81  
   solutions, 80  
 treatment, 74  
 varieties according to location, 69  
   anterior, 69  
   antero-posterior, 69  
   posterior, 69  
   urethro-cystitis, 69  
 complications, 19  
 course, 18  
 definition, 17  
 diagnosis, 18  
   differential, 18  
   balanitis, 19  
   chancres, 19  
   chancroids, 19  
 etiology, 20  
   diplococcus, 21, 23  
   gonococcus (see also Gonococcus), 20, 21  
   leucorrhœa, 21  
   menstruation, 21  
   other micro-organisms, 20, 23  
   pseudogonococcus, 21, 23  
 infection, 20  
   direct, 20  
   mediate, 20  
 localities, 17  
 occurrence, 17  
 prognosis, 19  
 When cured? 86  
 Gonorrhœal shreds or flocculi, 72  
   anterior urethra, 72  
   posterior urethra, 72
- H.**
- Hand-injections, 39  
 Hereditary syphilis, 277
- Hereditary syphilis, abortion, 278  
 appearance of symptoms, 277  
 course, 278  
 definition, 277  
 derivation, 277  
   father, 278  
   mother, 278  
 duration, 278  
 hemorrhagic, in newborn children, 289  
 lesions, 279  
   alimentary canal, 283  
   bones, 287  
   condylomata, 279  
   dactylitis, 288  
   ears, 289  
   eyes, 289  
   furuncular eruptions, 280  
   gummata, 281  
   gummatous inflammations, 282  
   ulcers, 281  
   hair, 287  
   joints, 288  
   kidneys, 284  
   larynx, 283  
   liver, 284  
   lungs, 283  
   lymphatic glands, 287  
   mucous membranes, 281  
   nasal, 281  
   patches, 282  
   nails, 285  
   nervous system, 289  
   chorea, 289  
   epilepsy, 289  
   hemiplegia, 289  
   meninges, 289  
   paralysis of cranial nerves, 289  
   pancreas, 284  
   spleen, 284  
   syphilides, 279-281  
   bullous, 281  
   erythematous, 279  
   papular, 279  
   pustular, 280  
   tubercular, 281  
   vesicular, 280  
   teeth (see also Hutchinson's teeth), 286  
   tendon-sheaths, 285

## Hereditary syphilis, lesions, testicles,

- 284
- mortality, 276
- prognosis, 290
- severity, 277
- snuffing, 281
- transmission, 277
- treatment, 290
  - direct, 291
    - during first year, 291
    - fumigations, 292
    - hypodermic injections, 292
    - inunctions, 292
    - mixed treatment, 292
      - by mouth, 291
  - duration, 292
  - father syphilitic, 291
  - indirect, 291
  - pregnant woman, 290

## Herpes progenitalis, 162

- cause, 163
- diagnosis, 163
- lesion, 163
- prognosis, 163
- symptoms, 163
- treatment, 164

## Hutchinson's teeth, 286

**I.**

## Instillations, 81

## Instrumentation, 161

## Instruments (see also Urethral instruments), 154

## Iritis, 255

- acute, 256
- chronic, 257
- parenchymatous or suppurative, 156

## serous, 256

## simple or plastic, 255

## treatment, 256

## Irrigation, 30, 33, 41, 68, 75, 79

## solutions, 78

**K.**

## Keratitis, 254

## diffuse, 254

## punctate, 254

## treatment, 254

**L.**

## Lafayette mixture, 42

## Largin, 36

## Lubricants, 159

## glycerin, 160

## lubrichondrin, 160

## olive oil, 160

## white vaseline, 160

## Lymphangitis, 52

**M.**

## Meatotomy, 127

## Mucous patches, 219

## complications, 220

## lesions, 219

## of the tongue, 222

## treatment, 220

## within the mouth, 220, 222

**O.**

## Onychia, 217

## separation of the nail, 217

## sicca, 217

## treatment, 218

## Opacity of urine, 28

## Ophthalmia, genorrhoeal, 87

## cause, 87

## prognosis, 88

## symptoms, 88

## treatment, 88

## Orchitis, 235

## circumscribed, 236

## course, 236

## diffuse, 236

## site, 235

## symptoms, 235

## treatment, 236

**P.**

## Paraphimosis, 48

## Perineal section, 142

## Peri-onychia, 217

## non-ulcerative, 217

## treatment, 218

## ulcerative, 217

## Peri-urethral abscess, 49

## Phimosis, 45

## acquired, 45

Phimosis, congenital, 46

Prostate, 53-58

abscess, 57

congestion, 53, 55

acute, 53

chronic, 56

Prostatitis, 53

symptoms, 54

treatment, 54

Protargol, 35

Pyelitis, 69

Pyelonephritis, 69

### R.

Retention of urine, 144

causation, 144

effects on mucous membrane, 144

treatment, 145

aspiration, 148

during acute gonorrhœa, 145

when caused by stricture, 146

when due to prostatic hypertrophy, 149

Rheumatism, gonorrhœal, 90

bursitis, 91

cause, 90

course, 90

diagnosis, 92

joint-lesions, 91

muscles, 92

prognosis, 92

synovitis, 91

treatment, 92

Rupia, 205

cicatrices, 205

lesion, 205

treatment, 205

varieties, 205

### S.

Salivation, 274

symptoms, 274

treatment, 275

Scale plate, 109

Sounds, 78, 110, 155

method of passing, 114

Spermatocystitis, 62

Stricture of the urethra, 93

causes, 101

Stricture of the urethra, complications, 104

abscesses, 104

diverticula of bladder, 105

extravasation of urine (see Urine), 105

fistulæ, 104

ureters, dilatation, 105

definition, 97

diagnosis, 108

instruments, 108

method of passing a sound, 114

preliminary examination, 112

urethral exploration, 113

forms, 100

annular, 100

bridle, 100

congenital, 102

crescentic, 100

diaphragmatic, 100

inflammatory, 100

innodular, 100

linear, 100

muscular, 100

resilient, 100

"semifibrous," 99

"soft," 99

spasmodic, 100

traumatic, 101

number, 98

pathology, 99

seat, 97

regions, 97

symptoms, 102

time of occurrence, 98

treatment, 121

beyond peno-scrotal junction, 122

congenital, 121

dilatation, 122

continuous, 126

gradual, 122

rapid, 126

divulsion, 126

electrolysis, 127

meatotomy, 127

near the meatus, 121

penile urethra, 122

traumatic, 121

urethrectomy, 127



- Stricture of the urethra, treatment,  
   urethrotomy (see also Urethrotomy), 128, 133  
   retrograde catheterization, 143
- Syphilides, 194  
   bullous, 206  
   course, 195  
   erythematous (see also Erythema), 195  
   course, 196  
   lesion, 195  
   site, 196  
   synonyms, 195  
   treatment, 197  
   gummatous, 208  
   precocious, 208  
   varieties, 208  
   tertiary, 209  
   treatment, 211  
   malignant precocious, 213  
     definition, 213  
     occurrence, 214  
     symptoms, 215  
     treatment, 215  
     varieties, 214  
   papular, 197  
     lesion, 197  
     scaling, of palms and soles, 199  
       course, 200  
       treatment, 200  
     treatment, 199  
     varieties, 197  
   pigmentary, 212  
     forms, 212  
     treatment, 213  
   pustular, 201  
     acne-form, 201  
     ecthyma-form, 203  
     impetigo-form, 202  
     treatment, 204  
     variola-form, 203  
   relapses, 195  
   rupia (see Rupia), 205  
   serpiginous, 211  
     deep, 211  
     superficial, 211  
     treatment, 212  
   tubercular, 206  
     forms, 206  
     treatment, 207
- Syphilis, 181  
   acquired, 181  
   adenitis (see also Syphilitic adenitis), 191  
   arthralgia, 250  
   of the blood-vessels, 233  
   of the bones, cartilages, and joints, 247  
   of the bronchi, 232  
   congenital (see also Hereditary syphilis), 277  
   constitutional treatment, 260-275  
     baths, 262  
     diet and daily habits, 261  
     duration, 274  
     iodide of potash, 272  
       iodism, 273  
     mercury, 263  
       complications, 263  
       fumigation, 268  
       hypodermic injections, 269  
       inunction, 265  
       regions, 266  
       by the mouth, 264  
       in primary stage, 263  
     mixed treatment, 271  
     primary stage, 262  
       anæmia, 262  
     salivation (see also Salivation), 274  
     Zittmann's decoction, 273  
   contagion, 183  
   cutaneous manifestations (see also Syphilides), 194  
   of the ear, 259  
     external auditory canal, 259  
     internal ear, 260  
     middle ear, 259  
   etiology, 181  
   of the eye, 251  
     choroid, 257  
     ciliary body, 257  
     conjunctiva, 254  
     cornea (see also Keratitis), 254  
     eyelids, 253  
     iris (see also Iritis), 255  
     lacrimal gland, 253  
       passages, 252  
     muscles, 253  
     nerves of the eye, 258  
     optic nerve, 258

- Syphilis of the eye, orbit, 251  
     retina, 258  
     sclerotic coat, 254  
 of the fingers and toes (see also Dactylitis), 245  
 of the genito-urinary organs, 235  
     the epididymis (see also Epididymitis), 235  
     the kidneys, 237  
     the penis, 236  
     the testicle (see also Orchitis), 235  
     the uterus and adnexa, 237  
 of the hair (see also Alopecia), 215  
 of the heart, 233  
 hemorrhagic, in newborn children, 289  
 hereditary (see also Hereditary syphilis), 181, 277  
 infantile (see also Hereditary syphilis), 277  
 infection, 183  
     direct, 183  
     mediate, 184  
 initial lesion, 185  
     duration, 189  
     induration, 188  
         parchment, 188  
         relapsing, 188  
     origin, 185  
     seat, 186  
     secretion, 189  
     termination, 189  
     treatment, 189  
         local, 189-191  
     varieties, 186  
         chancreous erosion, 186  
         dry papule, 186, 187  
         ecthymatous chancre, 186, 187  
         follicular chancre, 186, 187  
         infecting balanoposthitis, 188  
         purple necrotic nodule, 186, 187  
         silvery spot, 186, 187  
         umbilicated papule, 186, 187  
 introduction, 181  
 of the larynx, 230  
     chronic inflammations, 230
- Syphilis of the larynx, erythema, 230  
     mucous patches, 230  
     superficial ulcerations, 230  
     tertiary lesions, 231  
     vegetations, 231  
 late osseous lesions, 248  
     osteomyelitis, 249  
     osteo-periostitis, 249  
 of the liver, 228  
 of the lungs, 232  
 lymphangitis (see also Syphilitic lymphangitis), 192  
 of the maxillary bones, 225  
 of the mouth, 221  
     erythema, 221  
     mucous patches, 222  
     papules, 222  
     treatment, 222  
     vesicles, 222  
 of the mucous membranes, 218  
     condylomata (see also Condylomata), 221  
     erythema (see also Erythema), 218  
     mucous patches (see also Mucous patches), 219  
 of the muscles, 243  
 of the nails (see also Onychia and Perionychia), 216  
 of the nervous system, 237  
     aphasia, 242  
     arachnoid and pia mater, 238  
     arteries, 239  
     brain and cord, 239  
     dura mater, 238  
     epilepsy, 241  
     hemiplegia, 240  
     locomotor ataxia, 242  
     nerves, 239  
     paraplegia, 241  
     pseudo-general paralysis, 242  
     syphilitic tumors, 240  
     treatment, 243  
 of the nose, 229  
 of the oesophagus, 227  
 of the pancreas, 229  
 of the pharynx, 226  
 of the pleura, 233  
 precocious osseous affections, 247  
 prognosis, 184  
 of the rectum, 227

- Syphilis of the rectum, stricture, 228 :  
 reinfection, 182  
 secondary period, 193  
   anæmia, 193  
   analgesia, 194  
   commencement, 193  
   icterus, 194  
   insomnia, 193  
   neuralgic pains, 193  
   syphilides (see Syphilides), 194  
   syphilitic fever, 193  
 of the soft palate, 226  
 of the spleen, 229  
 stages, 182  
   primary, 182  
   secondary, 183  
   tertiary, 183  
 of the stomach and intestines, 227  
 synovitis, 250  
 of the tendons, sheaths, aponeuroses, and bursæ, 244  
 of the tongue, 222  
   differential diagnosis, 223  
   carcinoma, 224  
   gummata, 224  
   initial lesion, 223  
   tubercular ulcers, 224  
   erythema, 222  
   fissures, 222  
   gummata, 223  
   mucous patches, 222  
   sclerosis, 223  
     deep, 223  
     superficial, 223  
   treatment, 224  
 of the trachea, 231  
 Syphilitic adenitis, 191  
   situation in relation to chancre, 191  
   symptoms, 191  
   treatment, 191  
 lymphangitis, 192  
   symptoms, 192  
   treatment, 192
- T.**  
 Thompson's two-glass test, 27, 29
- U.**  
 Ureteritis, 69  
 Urethra, anatomy, 96  
   length, 95  
   portions, 94  
     bulbous, 95  
     membranous, 95  
     penile or pendulous, 94  
     prostatic, 95  
   shape, 97  
   stricture of (see also Stricture of the urethra), 93  
 Urethral fever (see also Urinary fever), 152  
 instruments, 154  
   care and use, 154  
   sterilization, 154  
   catheters, 157  
     silver, 157  
     soft-rubber, 158  
     tunnelled, 158  
     urethral, 159  
     woven, 158  
   cystoscopes, 159  
   endoscopic tubes, 156  
   filiforms, 156  
   lithotrites, 157  
   olivary bougies, 156  
   sounds, 155  
     tunnelled, 156  
   syringes, 159  
   urethrotomes, 157  
 Urethrectomy, 127  
 Urethritis (see also Gonorrhœa), 18  
 Urethro-cystitis, 25, 64  
   symptoms, 64  
   chronic, 65  
   treatment, 65  
 Urethrometer, 111  
   method of use, 120  
 Urethroscope, 84  
 Urethrotomy, 128-144  
   external, 133  
     bladder-drainage, 136  
     indications, 136  
     method, 136  
   Cock's operation (see also Perineal section), 142  
     indications, 142  
   Gouley's operation, 138  
   indications, 133  
   preparation of the patient, 134  
   retrograde catheterization, 143

- Urethrotomy, external, Syme's operation, 141  
     Wheelhouse's operation, 140  
         indications, 140  
 internal, 128  
     indications, 128  
     instruments, 128  
         urethrotomes, 128  
             Maison-Fluhrer, 130  
             Maisonneuve, 128  
             Otis, 130  
     operation, 132  
     preparation of the patient, 131  
 Urinary fever, 152  
     etiology, 153  
     prophylaxis, 153  
     treatment, 153  
     varieties, 153  
 Urine, extravasation of (see also Extravasation of urine), 105  
     retention of (see also Retention of urine), 144
- V.**
- Vegetations, 164  
     diagnosis, 166  
     lesion, 165  
     treatment, 166  
 Vesical tenesmus, 30  
 Vesiculitis, 62  
     abscess-formation, 63  
     chronic, 63  
         diagnosis, 64  
         symptoms, 63  
         treatment, 64  
     diagnosis, 63  
     symptoms, 62  
     treatment, 63
- W.**
- Warts (see also Vegetations), 164  
     hard, 166  
     soft, 165





LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

This book should be returned on or before  
the date last stamped below.

--	--	--

N32 Hayden, J.R. 98239  
H41 Venereal diseases.  
1901

[illegible]



